The Students' Series of Latin Classics

THE BELLUM CATILINAE

OF

C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS

EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF SCHMALZ'S EDITION, WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND A VOCABULARY

BY

CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, PH.D., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK, EDITOR OF SALLUST'S "JUGURTHINE WAR," AUTHOR OF "BUSINESS LIFE IN ANCIENT ROME"

οὐ πόλλ᾽ ἀλλὰ πολύ

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.

BOSTON, U.S.A.

1900

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Sallust's *Bellum Catilinae* is based on the third edition of the work by Director J. H. Schmalz.

Director Schmalz's extensive scholarship, his profound knowledge of the grammatical and stylistic peculiarities of the Latin prose writers, and his experience as a teacher, eminently fitted him to edit the writings of Sallust for the class-room. The favorable reception his Sallust has had in Germany, proves that it fully meets all the requirements of the latest scholarship.

In adapting Schmalz's work to the needs of American schools, his text — which in the main is Jordan's — has not been changed, except as regards the punctuation. This has been altered, so as to conform to American usage. As in the United States Sallust is most frequently read by students who are not so far advanced in their Latin studies as those for whom Schmalz's book was prepared, additional notes on grammar, style, and translation have been added wherever it seemed useful. For the same reason a departure has been made from Schmalz's practice in another particular. While he confines his historical comments to the narrowest limits, it has been thought best here to make them as complete and helpful as possible. The Introduction is entirely independent of Schmalz.

In preparing the historical matter, frequent use has been made of the Jacobs-Wirz edition of Sallust. For the grammatical

notes, besides Schmalz, I have had recourse to the editions of Jacobs-Wirz, Dietsch, and Kritz; also to Inaugural Dissertations by P. Schultze and F. Uber, to a *Programm* by Dr. Prammer, and to Wölfflin's *Archiv*.

In conclusion I take pleasure in thanking Director Schmalz for his courteous permission to make his Sallust the basis of the present edition of the *Bellum Catilinae*. To Prof. E. M. Pease, the editor-in-chief of this series, I am deeply obliged for many and important suggestions; also to Prof. J. K. Lord. Both of these gentlemen, moreover, had the kindness to read the proof with the greatest care and conscientiousness. Lastly, I return thanks to Dr. J. C. Morgenthau and Mr. J. F. Mulqueen, of the College of the City of New York, for repeated and courteous aid given me in the progress of the work.

CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN.

NEW YORK, March, 1900.

PUBLISHERS' NOTE.

Dr. Herbermann has thoroughly revised his Sallust — for ten years the best edition published in this country — and, to better adapt it to young students, has given before the text, helpful *Summaries* of *Chapters*. References are also given to all the leading Grammars. It is believed that in *Introduction*, *Summaries* of *Chapters*, *Text*, *Notes*, and *Vocabulary*, everything needful has been done to adapt the book to Secondary School use. An edition *without* the *quantity marks* can be furnished upon special request.

INTRODUCTION.

I. Life of Sallust.

C. Sallustius Crispus, or *Sallust*, as we usually call him, was a native of Amiternum, a town of some importance in the Sabine hills. Born in the year 86 B.C., the year of Marius' death, he may be said to have been cradled amidst revolution and bloodshed. His boyhood and youth were no more fortunate. Rome was assailed by war from without and disorder from within. Mithradates in Asia (78–63 B.C.) and Sertorius in Spain (78–72) for years defied the power of the imperial republic. In Italy Lepidus (78) renewed the terrors of civil war, and Spartacus for two years (73–71) led his army of gladiators and revolted slaves up and down the peninsula, scattering death and dismay. Rome itself was the scene of riots and bloodshed. Ambitious young ruffians, like P. Clodius, at the head of armed mobs, took possession of its streets. Honors and power were the reward of bribery and lawless violence. Scenes like these must have left their impress on the clever and aspiring youth from the Sabine hills. Ambition, he himself tells us, seized his soul.[1] It would have been strange, had he kept his heart and mind uncontaminated by the prevailing corruption.

When Sallust left Amiternum for Rome, we do not know. Nor are we better informed about the progress of his education. All we can say is, that when he plunged into the current of Roman politics, he had already made serious studies in Greek and Latin literature. A passage in the *Bellum Catilinae*[2] suggests that even before entering upon his political career, Sallust

[1] Bellum Cat. III. 4. [2] Ibid. IV. 2.

had literary aspirations. They certainly bore no fruit at that time.

Sallust from the first espoused the popular cause, of which Caesar was already the chief champion. It was probably during Caesar's first consulship in 59 B.C., that Sallust was elected to the quaestorship, the first step in political preferment at Rome. Since Sulla's time the office brought with it a seat in the Senate. Some years later we meet him again, as tribune of the Commons. The times were stormy; bloody street-fights between the hired bands of P. Clodius, the chief democratic ruffian, and the henchmen of T. Annius Milo, the champion of the senate, were the order of the day. Law-abiding citizens feared a catastrophe from hour to hour. At last it came. Clodius was slain by Milo. The corpse was brought to the Forum. Excited throngs hurried to gaze once more on the features of the dead leader. Everything was ready for an explosion. Patriotism made moderation and prudent counsels the duty of every citizen, especially of every leader. But Sallust obeyed party passion rather than patriotism. With the other young leaders of the popular party, Sextus Clodius, Munatius Plancus, and Pompeius Rufus, he raised his voice, not to calm, but to excite the mob. He launched forth a furious harangue against Milo. Suddenly a new impulse seized the frantic crowds. Clodius' corpse was carried into the Curia Hostilia; the benches were torn up and gathered into a heap, and the senate-house became the funeral pile of Rome's foremost ruffian. The reaction came soon. Plancus, Rufus, and Clodius, went into exile, but Sallust escaped. Not for long, however. Two years afterwards (50 B.C.) the censor Appius Claudius Pulcher struck Sallust's name, along with many others, off the official list of the Senate, on the ground that he led a scandalous life. Unluckily there is too much reason to think that the charge was not baseless; and yet it is hard to believe that the censor's action was not dictated chiefly by politics. Like many other prominent men in the popular party, Sallust took refuge in Caesar's camp. When, in the year following, Caesar entered Rome as its master, Sallust received

the quaestorship as the reward of his services, and again became a senator. During the civil war he fought on Caesar's side, and Caesar seems to have had confidence in his ability and loyalty. When the legions in Campania revolted and slew the senators sent to them by the dictator, he intrusted Sallust with the delicate mission of bringing them back to their allegiance. Sallust was unsuccessful and barely escaped with his life. In fact, it took all of Caesar's magnetism and moral sway to master the revolt. When Caesar crossed into Africa to put down the Pompeian forces there, Sallust at the head of a fleet seized the island of Cercina, and its well-stored granaries, and relieved Caesar of anxiety on the subject of his supplies. In short, he rendered such service to his chief during this campaign, that after the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.) he was rewarded with the governorship of the enlarged province of Africa. The praetorship had been conferred on him some time before. In his province Sallust seems to have been the typical Roman governor whom he denounces so eloquently in his writings. When he returned he was assailed by numerous charges of bribery and extortion. He was tried by Caesar, who acquitted him: after his acquittal Sallust retired from political life, though some passages in his writings lead us to suspect that the measure of his ambition was far from full. Sallust's acquittal by Caesar no more establishes his innocence than his condemnation by Appius Claudius Pulcher, in 50 B.C., proves his guilt of the crimes laid to his charge. So much is certain, that when Sallust retired into private life, he was a very rich man. His palace, at the foot of the Quirinal Hill, which was discovered in 1885, astounds us to-day by its size and the remains of its splendor. Only the master of great wealth could have reared it. Shortly after Sallust's retirement, Caesar met his doom; and if Sallust had still any ambitious hopes, this event must have put an end to them.

In his leisure, Sallust's active mind turned to literature. Modern critics are agreed that it was only now that he began to write the works which have immortalized his name. His

history of Catiline's conspiracy was the first result of his literary activity. It was probably written in 43 B.C. and published in 42. Sallust next wrote his history of the Jugurthine war: this, as well the history of Catiline's war, has come down to us. His third, and perhaps most important, work did not meet with the same good fortune. It dealt with the history of the Roman Republic from 78 B.C. to 66 B.C., and would have shed much needed light on an interesting part of Roman history. Four speeches and two letters are all that remains of the work. Sallust was not destined to enjoy his literary leisure for a long time. In 36 B.C. — some say as early as 39 B.C. — he died, leaving his palace and his famous gardens to his sister's grandson, who had adopted his name. Sallust's mansion subsequently became one of the favorite residences of the Roman emperors.

II. Sallust as a Historian.

To Sallust belongs the honor of being Rome's first historian in the true sense of the term. Before him the Roman writers of history followed the annalistic method. They were chroniclers rather than historians. Sallust, instead of following in their footsteps, went to Greece for his model, and chose Thucydides. Like the Greek writer, Sallust not merely recorded facts, but strove to give a picture of a period, to trace the connection of events, and to study their causes and effects. Like Thucydides, too, he chose for his subjects periods either contemporary or near to his own times. Furthermore, he largely modelled his style upon that of the Athenian historian, and even borrowed reflections and special passages. He was an apt and successful scholar, as is shown by the fact that he, in turn, became the model of Tacitus, the greatest of Roman historians; and yet he fell below the excellence of the Greek writer. From Thucydides, also, he borrowed the practice of introducing speeches supposed to have been delivered by the actors in his historical dramas; for none of his inserted speeches are genuine. We shall more easily understand the liberty thus taken, if we recall

that even so good a scholar as Cicero regarded history as a branch of rhetoric, and that the ancient historians looked upon the form of their works as at least equal in importance to their historical correctness. Their histories were, above all, works of literary art. That Sallust, however, duly felt the historian's duty to present the facts correctly, we may infer from the choice of his subjects. With the incidents of Catiline's conspiracy he must have been familiar; for he was an eyewitness. His *Histories* included the years of his boyhood and youth, whilst his residence in Numidia as its governor must have given him unusual opportunities for becoming acquainted with the story of Jugurtha's war. That he consulted earlier writers when necessary, we know from his quoting Sisenna, and from the charges made against him by his enemies, that he borrowed obsolete words from the elder Cato. He also sought verbal information from the actors and witnesses of the events he portrays; for instance, in ch. 48. 9 of the *Bellum Catilinae* he repeats statements made to him by the triumvir Crassus. It does not seem too bold to assume that he learned many important facts from his wife Terentia, who at the time of Catiline's plot was married to Cicero. Still, Sallust cannot be called a careful historian, in the modern sense of the expression. Students will infer this from his errors in the chronological order of the incidents recounted in the *Bellum Catilinae*, to which attention is called in the notes.

Was Sallust a truthful and impartial historian? It would be difficult to convict him of deliberate falsehood. Indeed, when we bear in mind that he was a contemporary of many of the events he narrates, and that he was the friend or enemy of some of the principal actors in his story, we must accord him no little praise for his fairness. Some critics tell us that the aim of the *Bellum Catilinae*, for instance, was to clear Caesar's reputation. If they are right, they must nevertheless concede that Sallust is far from being an indiscriminate advocate of Caesar. His pen-portrait of the great statesman and general, a masterpiece like all his character-painting, is not a fulsome eulogy; indeed,

it might readily stand for the verdict of modern scholarship. Cicero, it is true, is relegated to the background as far as possible; and yet he is *optumus consul;* he is the man — upstart though he was — to whom, in Rome's crisis, her aristocrats turned to save the commonwealth;[1] he is the orator whose brilliant speech was so useful to the republic.[2] From party spirit, Sallust is not as free as he claims to be. His Jugurthine war is one long indictment of the senatorial party. It is hard to understand how in the *Bellum Catilinae* he could tax the nobility with withholding the honors of a triumph from the nobles Q. Marcius Rex and Q. Metellus Creticus,[3] when it was well known that Pompey and his partisans were the real obstacles. But perhaps Sallust forgot that Pompey was not at that time the chief of the senatorial party. Perhaps the suggestion that Pompey procured the assassination of young Cn. Piso in Spain[4] is also inspired by partisanship. So much is certain, that the Pompeians, and especially Pompey's freedman Lenaeus, bore Sallust a bitter grudge, and assailed him without measure both as a man, a historian, and a writer. However, admitting that Sallust is not without blemish as a historian, his merits, it must be conceded, far outweigh his faults, and the picture he has drawn of Rome in the days of Catiline, if perhaps unfair to one or another of his characters, in the main gives us a correct impression of the last days of the Roman republic.

III. Sallust's Style.

Sallust's merits as a writer were acknowledged without stint by Roman writers and critics under the Empire. Quintilian, generally a man of sober judgment, does not hesitate to match him against Thucydides. The great historian Tacitus calls him *rerum Romanarum florentissimus auctor*. He paid him a still greater compliment by taking him as his model for style. And yet the ancient critics were by no means indiscriminate ad-

---

[1] Bellum Cat. XXIII. 5. [2] Ibid. XXXI. 6. [3] Ibid. XXX. 4. [4] Ibid. XIX. 5.

mirers of Sallust. Quintilian, for instance, finds fault with his introductions both to the Catiline and the Jugurtha: they have no real connection with the works to which they are prefixed. The criticism is well founded, though these prefaces are well worth reading as modes of vigorous thought vigorously expressed. It is chiefly Sallust's style, however, to which the ancients took exception. It is abrupt, they tell us; its brevity verges on obscurity; Sallust borrows too many obsolete words from the elder Cato and other ancient historians. If we study Sallust's style, we shall soon find that it differs widely from Cicero's and Caesar's. Sallust makes no attempt to write with the rhythmic flow, which is so marked a characteristic in Cicero and writers of his school. As Sallust cut loose from the old annalists and founded a new school in history, so as a stylist he struck out in a new direction. His sentences are crisp and pointed, not flowing and melodious. Modern criticism finds both styles allowable, and holds that both may be handled with great effect. That Sallust is a vigorous and impressive writer needs no demonstration, though his epigrammatic brevity is at times hurtful to the clearness of his sentences. But it must not be inferred that Sallust is a careless stylist. He not only abounds in antithesis, but he arranges the words contrasted with conscious effort to produce the greatest effect; hence the frequent occurrence of *chiasmus* in his writings. He is even more fond of parallel arrangement in his sentences (*anaphora*). Series of words he arranges in pairs, omitting conjunctions, wherever it is feasible. How painfully he strives to vary his expression, is apparent to the least observant reader, and his art here often degenerates into artificiality. To secure variety in his constructions, he perversely puts aside established rules in the use of correlatives, as when he replaces *alii . . . alii* by *alii . . . pars;* to attain the same end he avoids parallelism in construction where others would seek it; as for instance in *Bellum Catilinae*, IX. 3, he says: *audacia in bello, ubi pax evenerat aequitate . . . rem publicam curabant*, where it would have been so much more natural to write: *audacia in bello, in pace aequitate,*

etc. It is not unlikely that to the same striving after word effects, which led him into these mannerisms, we should ascribe his fondness for archaisms. However, we must not indorse this charge of his ancient critics indiscriminately. A careful examination of Sallust's vocabulary and grammatical usage has convinced modern scholars that he uses not only many so-called archaisms, but also many words and constructions that are colloquial rather than archaic. Indeed, it is not always safe to infer that a word which occurs, let us say, in Plautus, and is missed in Caesar and Cicero, was obsolete. Who will assure us that it was not in common colloquial use, though the school of Cicero may have condemned it? Nay, when we see a word of this kind reappear immediately after Cicero, and continue to be used by many later writers, must we not conclude that this is the true explanation? If we apply this principle to Sallust, the number of his archaisms becomes comparatively small, and most of them occur in the speeches. Perhaps Sallust used them there to give the speeches an archaic coloring or to portray the speaker's peculiarities of language. As the archaisms have been carefully pointed out in the notes, the attentive student may form his own judgment on this question. He will also observe in our author many other peculiarities, such as the use of *igitur*, *ceterum*, *ad hoc*, at the beginning of sentences; his preference for the form in *-ere* rather than *-erunt* in the 3d pl. of the perfect indicative; his use of *quippe qui* with the indicative; his fondness for the verb *habeo;* his frequent use of the historical infinitive. Perhaps some of these also were colloquialisms. At all events, the student will find in the notes every assistance needed to study Sallust from the point of view of style.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.

108. Catiline born.

106. Cicero born.

82. Catiline murders his brother-in-law, Q. Caecilius, and M. Marius Gratidianus.

73. Catiline tried for incest with the Vestal Fabia, but acquitted.

68. Catiline praetor.

67. Catiline propraetor of the province of Africa.

66. About Dec. 5. Catiline conspires with Autronius and Piso to murder the consuls, L. Cotta and L. Torquatus, on Jan. 1, 65 B.C. (ch. XVIII.).

The consul L. Volcatius Tullus refuses to recognize Catiline as a candidate for the consulship.

65. Jan. 1. The plot, becoming known, fails (ch. XVIII.).

Feb. 5. A second attempt, fixed for this day, fails (ch. XVIII.).

Catiline, prosecuted by P. Clodius for extortion, is acquitted.

64. About June 1. Catiline makes preparations for a second plot, and afterwards summons a meeting of the conspirators (ch. XVII.).

Catiline defeated as candidate for the consulship.

M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius are elected consuls.

63. Catiline declares himself a candidate for the consulship for the year 62 B.C.

Cicero learns of Catiline's conspiracy through Fulvia and Curius.

The consular election, after postponement, takes place probably towards the end of July. (D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena are chosen consuls for 62.)

Oct. 21. Meeting of the Senate, which passed the decree *viderent consules ne quid detrimenti res publica caperet.*

Oct. 27. Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae.

Nov. 6. The conspirators meet at Laeca's house.

Nov. 7. C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius attempt to murder Cicero in his own house.

Nov. 8. Meeting of the Senate: Cicero's First Oration against Catiline.

Catiline leaves Rome.

Nov. 9. Cicero's Second Oration against Catiline to the people.

B.C.

63. Towards the end of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius public enemies.

Intrigues with the Allobroges.

On the night from Dec. 2 to Dec. 3. Arrest of the Allobrogian ambassadors and T. Volturcius (ch. XLV.).

Dec. 3. Arrest of the chiefs of the conspiracy in Rome. Meeting of the Senate (ch. XLVI.). After the meeting of the Senate Cicero addresses the people in his Third Oration against Catiline.

Dec. 5. Meeting of the Senate: Speeches of Caesar, Cato, Cicero (Fourth Oration against Catiline). Condemnation of the conspirators by the Senate. They are put to death (ch. L. to LV.).

62. Battle of Pistoria. Defeat and death of Catiline (ch. LVII. to LXI.).

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINAE.

Chapters I–IV. Preface: Why Sallust became a Historian.

Man being superior to the brute should seek glory by means of his intellect, not by bodily strength. Warfare requires the use both of the mind and of the body.

I. Omnīs[1] hominēs, quī sēsē student praestāre cēterīs
animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītam silentiō
trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atq [illegible]
oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et 2
corpore sita est: animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis
ūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs
commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam 3
vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere et, quoniam vīta ipsa
quā fruimur brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē

---

[1] The student is reminded that in the present edition: 1°. Nouns and adjectives with *-i* stems have the acc. pl. in *-is*. 2°. Nouns in *-ius* and *-ium* have the gen. sing. in *-i*. 3°. Superlatives and ordinals end in *-umus* instead of in *-imus*. 4°. Gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations end in *-undo* instead of *-endo*. 5°. Nouns and adjectives of the second declension whose ending (*-us*) is preceded by *v*, retain the old form in *-vos*, as *vivos* instead of *vivus*. 6°. Certain words retain the old *u* instead of later *i*; e.g. *lubet* for *libet*. 7°. Certain words have *vo* instead of later *ve*; e.g. *vorto*, *voster* for *verto*, *vester*.

4 longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et formae glōria fluxa
atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.
5 Sed diū māgnum inter mortālīs certāmen fuit, vīne
corporis an virtūte animī rēs mīlitāris magis prōcēderet.
6 Nam et prius quam incipiās cōnsultō et ubi cōnsulu-
7 eris, mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indi-
gēns alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

History proves that success in war depends chiefly on mental excellence. Peace, which does not of necessity call into play the same mental excellence, often leads to indolence, luxury, and pride, and finally to the downfall of the degenerate and the rise of the best men. The sensualist is practically dead; he who gains fame by his achievements or his merits, really lives and enjoys life.

II. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī
id prīmum fuit — dīvorsī pars ingenium, aliī corpus
exercēbant: etiam tum vīta hominum sine cupiditāte
2 agitābātur, sua cuīque satis placēbant. Posteā vērō
quam in Asiā Cyrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī et
Athēniēnsēs coepēre urbīs atque nātiōnēs subigere,
lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habēre, māxumam
glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum perī-
culō atque negōtiīs compertum est in bellō plūrumum
3 ingenium posse. Quod sī rēgum atque imperātōrum
animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aequābilius
atque cōnstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque
aliud aliō ferrī neque mūtārī ac mīscērī omnia cernerēs.
4 Nam imperium facile eīs artibus retinētur, quibus in-
5 itiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labōre dēsidia, prō
continentiā et aequitāte lubīdō atque superbia invāsēre,
6 fortūna simul cum mōribus immūtātur. Ita imperium
semper ad optumum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvigant, aedificant, virtūtī 7
omnia pārent. Sed multī mortālēs, dēditī ventrī atque 8
somnō, indoctī incultīque vītam sīcutī peregrīnantēs
trānsēgēre: quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus
voluptātī, anima onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vītam mor-
temque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur.
Vērum enim vērō is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī 9
animā vidētur, quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī
facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit.

Fame may be gained by serving the commonwealth or by writing history, in war and in peace. The historian's work is most difficult; for, whether he praises or censures, he is likely to be misinterpreted. As a young man I entered on a public career, but, though my ideals were high, my reputation was smirched, because of the universal corruption.

III. Sed in māgnā cōpiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter
ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae, etiam
bene dīcere haud absurdum est: vel pāce vel bellō
clārum fierī licet: et quī fēcēre et quī facta aliōrum
scrīpsēre, multī laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsī 2
haudquāquam pār glōria sequitur scrīptōrem et auctō-
rem rērum, tamen in prīmīs arduum vidētur rēs gestās
scrībere: prīmum quod facta dictīs exaequanda sunt,
dehinc quia plērīque quae dēlicta reprehenderis mali-
volentiā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtūte
atque glōriā bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque
facilia factū putat, aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī
ficta prō falsīs dūcit.

Sed ego adulēscentulus initiō sīcutī plērīque studiō 3
ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa advorsa
fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte,

4 audācia, largītiō, avāritia vigēbant. Quae tametsī ani-
mus aspernābātur īnsolēns malārum artium, tamen inter
tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitiōne corrupta tenēbā-
5 tur: ac mē, cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissen-
tīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupīdō eādem quā cēterōs
fāmā atque invidiā vexābat.

When I retired from public life, I resolved to return to the pursuits of my youth and to write the history of Rome in sections. I have chosen the conspiracy of Catiline as my theme, because of its novelty.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multīs miseriīs atque perī-
culīs requiēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē pūblicā
procul habendam dēcrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium sōcordiā
atque dēsidiā bonum ōtium conterere, neque vērō agrum
colundō aut vēnandō, servīlibus officiīs, intentum aetā-
2 tem agere, sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō
mala dētinuerat, eōdem regressus statuī rēs gestās
populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā dīgna
vidēbantur, perscrībere, eō magis, quod mihi ā spē,
metū, partibus reī pūblicae animus līber erat.
3 Igitur dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quam vērissumē
4 poterō paucīs absolvam: nam id facinus in prīmīs ego
memorābile exīstumō sceleris atque perīculī novitāte.
5 Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda
sunt, quam initium nārrandī faciam.

The character of Catiline. Motives that led him to conspire.

V. L. Catilīna, nōbilī genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et
2 animī et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic
ab adulēscentiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discor-

dia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuventūtem suam exer-
cuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā 3
quam cuīquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, 4
varius, cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēnī
appetēns, suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus; satis 5
ēloquentiae, sapientiae parum: vāstus animus immo- 6
derāta, incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc
post dominātiōnem L. Sullae lubīdō māxuma invāserat
reī pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adseque-
rētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habē-
bat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx 7
inopiā reī familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utra-
que eīs artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitā- 8
bant praetereā corruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma
ac dīvorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vexā-
bant.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitā- 9
tis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere ac paucīs īnstitūta māiōrum domī mīlitiaeque, quō modo rem pūblicam habuerint quantamque relīquerint, ut paulātim immūtāta ex pulcherrumā atque optumā pessuma ac flāgitiōsissuma facta sit, disserere.

VI–XIII. The Story of Rome's Early Virtue and Subsequent Degeneracy.

The foundation of Rome. Its development till the rise of the republic.

VI. Urbem Rōmam, sīcutī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aeneā duce profugī, sēdibus incertīs, vagābantur, cumque eīs Aborīginēs, genus hominum agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō,

2 līberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia
convēnēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, aliī aliō
mōre vīventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile
coaluerint: ita brevī multitūdō dispersa atque vaga
3 concordiā cīvitās facta erat. Sed postquam rēs eōrum,
cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta, satis prōspera satisque
pollēns vidēbātur, sīcutī plēraque mortālium habentur,
4 invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populīque
fīnitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex amīcīs auxiliō esse:
5 nam cēterī metū perculsī ā perīculīs aberant. At Rō-
mānī domī mīlitiaeque intentī fēstīnāre, parāre, alius
alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, lībertātem, patriam,
parentīsque armīs tegere. Post, ubi perīcula virtūte
prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant,
magisque dandīs quam accipiundīs beneficiīs amīcitiās
parābant. Imperium lēgitumum, nōmen imperī rēgium
6 habēbant. Dēlēctī, quibus corpus annīs infīrmum,
ingenium sapientiā validum erat, reī pūblicae cōnsul-
tābant: eī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs
7 appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō
cōnservandae lībertātis atque augendae reī pūblicae
fuerat, in superbiam dominātiōnemque sē convortit,
immūtātō mōre annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs
sibi fēcēre: eō modō minumē posse putābant per licen-
tiam īnsolēscere animum hūmānum.

Merit, i.e. bravery, ambition, liberality, were stimulated by the new form of government.

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis
2 extollere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam
rēgibus bonī quam malī sūspectiōrēs sunt, semperque

eīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est. Sed cīvitās incrēdi- 3
bile memorātū est adeptā lībertāte quantum brevī crē-
verit: tanta cupīdō glōriae incēsserat. Iam prīmum 4
iuventūs, simul ac bellī patiēns erat, in castrīs per
labōrem ūsum mīlitiae dīscēbat magisque in decōrīs
armīs et mīlitāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque con-
vīviīs lubīdinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn 5
labor īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat,
nōn armātus hostis formīdulōsus: virtūs omnia domu-
erat. Sed glōriae māxumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: 6
sē quisque hostem ferīre, mūrum adscendere, cōnspicī,
dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat: eās dīvitiās, eam
bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Lau-
dis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem,
dīvitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem, quibus 7
in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus
parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnītās pūg-
nandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

But Rome, unlike Athens, had no writers to extol the deeds of her great men.

VIII. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur:
ea rēs cūnctās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō cele-
brat obscūratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sīcutī ego 2
aestumō, satis amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum ali-
quantō minōres tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia 3
prōvēnēre ibi scrīptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum
orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumīs celebrantur.
Ita eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum 4
eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At 5
populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūden-

tissumus quisque māxumē negōtiōsus erat: ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre mālēbat.

Picture of the golden age of Roman morals.

IX. Igitur domī mīlitiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur, concordia māxuma, minuma avāritia erat: iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat.
2 Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,
3 cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant: in suppliciīs deōrum māgnificī, domī parcī, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat
4 aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō: quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs, quī contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverant quīque tardius revocātī proeliō excēsserant, quam quī sīgna relinquere aut
5 pulsī locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiīs magis quam metū imperium agitābant et, acceptā iniūriā, īgnōscere quam persequī mālēbant.

Success, especially the overthrow of Carthage, demoralized the Romans. Imperialism and greed undermined all the virtues, and after a struggle became dominant, leading to cruel and intolerable tyranny.

X. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domitī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque patēbant: saevīre
2 fortūna ac mīscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, perīcula,

146. B.C.

Mommsen – Pydna 168 – [illegible]

dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, eīs ōtium, dīvitiae, optanda aliās onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur 3
prīmō imperī, deinde pecūniae cupīdō crēvit: ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia 4
fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artīs bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālīs fal- 5
sōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre, amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre. Haec prīmō paulātim 6
crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pēstilentia invāsit, cīvitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissumō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

At first ambition, and then greed was predominant. Character of each. After Sulla avarice ruled all things and the army became demoralized.

XI. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et 2
īgnāvos aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nītitur, huic quia bonae artēs dēsunt, dolīs atque fallāciīs contendit. Avāritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō 3
sapiēns concupīvit: ea quasi venēnīs malīs imbūta corpus animumque virīlem effēminat, semper īnfīnīta, īnsatiābilis est, neque cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed 4
postquam L. Sulla, armīs receptā rē pūblicā, bonīs initiīs malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs

5 facinora facere. Hūc accēdēbat quod L. Sulla exerci-
tum, quem in Asiā ductāverat, quō sibi fīdum faceret,
contrā mōrem māiōrum lūxuriōsē nimisque līberāliter
habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptāria facile in ōtiō ferō-
6 cīs mīlitum animōs mollīverant. Ibi prīmum īnsuēvit
exercitus populī Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre, sīgna, tabulās
pictās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī, ea prīvātim et pūblicē
rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre, sacra profānaque omnia pol-
7 luere. Igitur eī mīlitēs, postquam victōriam adeptī
8 sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre. Quīppe secundae rēs
sapientium animōs fatīgant: nē illī corruptīs mōribus
victōriae temperārent.

The further results of the ascendency of the wealthy were luxury, pride, dishonesty, wastefulness, immorality, decay of religion. Contrast between the old and the new generation of Romans.

XII. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre et eās
glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs,
paupertās probrō habērī, innocentia prō malivolentiā
2 dūcī coepit. Igitur ex dīvitiīs iuventūtem lūxuria
atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsēre: rapere, cōnsū-
mere, sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem,
pudīcitiam, dīvīna atque hūmāna prōmīscua, nihil
3 pēnsī neque moderātī habēre. Operae pretium est,
cum domōs atque vīllās cōgnōveris in urbium modum
exaedificātās, vīsere templa deōrum, quae nostrī māiōrēs,
4 religiōsissumī mortālēs, fēcēre. Vērum illī dēlūbra deō-
rum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque vic-
5 tīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At
hī contrā īgnāvissumī hominēs per summum scelus
omnia ea sociīs adimere, quae fortissumī virī victōrēs

relīquerant: proinde quasi iniūriam facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūtī.

Word picture of the resulting extravagance and dissipation.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi eīs quī vīdere, nēminī crēdibilia sunt, ā prīvātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? Quibus mihi 2
videntur lūdibriō fuisse dīvitiae: quīppe, quās honestē habēre licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant.
Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae cēterīque cultūs nōn minor 3
incēsserat: mulierēs pudīcitiam in prōpatulō habēre: vescendī causā terrā marīque omnia exquīrere: dormīre prius quam somnī cupīdō esset, nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecapere. Haec iuventūtem, ubi famili- 4
ārēs opēs dēfēcerant, ad facinora incendēbant; animus 5
imbūtus malīs artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat: eō profūsius omnibus modīs quaestuī atque sūmptuī dēditus erat.

XIV–XVII. Preparations for the Conspiracy.

Catiline gathers around him the vicious and corrupts the young.

XIV. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quīcumque impudīcus, gāneō, āleō bona 2
patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā 3
omnēs undique parricīdae, sacrilegī, convictī iūdiciīs aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvīlī alēbat, pos-

trēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium, egestās, cōnscius animus
exagitābat, eī Catilīnae proxumī familiārēsque erant.
4 Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam ēius
inciderat, cotīdiānō ūsū atque inlecebrīs facile pār
5 similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. Sed māxumē adulē-
scentium familiāritātēs appetēbat: eōrum animī mollēs
6 etiam et fluxī dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur. Nam
ut cūiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta
praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī, postrēmō
neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere, dum
7 illōs obnoxiōs fīdōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōn-
nūllōs quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem, quae domum
Catilīnae frequentābat, parum honestē pudīcitiam ha-
buisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuīquam
id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

Catiline's career as a libertine.

XV. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda
stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbilī, cum sacerdōte Vestae,
2 alia hūiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus
amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter fōrmam nihil
umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat
timēns prīvīgnum adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur
necātō fīliō vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse.
3 Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse
4 facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs
hominibusque īnfēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus
sēdārī poterat: ita cōnscientia mentem excitam vāstā-
5 bat. Igitur colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo
modo tardus incēssus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcor-
dia inerat.

Catiline trains his young friends to every form of crime. Relying on these, and seeing the great number of debtors, the revolutionary spirit of Sulla's veterans, the defenseless state of Italy, and the Senate's inertness, he plans to overthrow the republic.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus,
inlēxerat, multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex 2
illīs tēstīs sīgnātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem, for-
tūnās, perīcula vīlia habēre, post, ubi eōrum fāmam
atque pudōrem attrīverat, māiōra alia imperābat: sī 3
causa peccandī in praesēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō
minus īnsontīs sīcutī sontīs circumvenīre, iugulāre:
scīlicet nē per ōtium torpēscerent manūs aut animus,
grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat. Eīs amīcīs 4
sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per
omnīs terrās ingēns erat, et quod plērīque Sullānī mī-
litēs, largius suō ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris
memorēs cīvīle bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī
pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, 5
Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī
cōnsulātum petentī māgna spēs; senātus nihil sānē
intentus: tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōr-
sus oportūna Catilīnae.

He gathers recruits. Meeting of the conspirators. Who they were.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās L. Caesare et
C. Figulō cōnsulibus prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortārī
aliōs, aliōs temptāre: opēs suās, imparātam rem pūbli-
cam, māgna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre. Ubi satis ex- 2
plōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs convocat, quibus
māxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae inerat. Eō 3

convēnēre senātōriī ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autrō-
nius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser.
Sullae Ser. fīliī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Por-
4 cius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Curius: praetereā ex equestrī
ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius
Capitō, C. Cornēlius: ad hōc multī ex colōniīs et mūni-
5 cipiīs, domī nōbilēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō
occultius cōnsilī hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis
dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia ne-
6 cessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē
nōbilium, Catilīnae inceptīs favēbat: quibus in ōtiō
vel māgnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō
7 certīs, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā
tempestāte quī crēderent M. Licinium Crassum nōn
īgnārum ēius cōnsilī fuisse: quia Cn. Pompēius, invī-
sus ipsī, māgnum exercitum ductābat, cūiusvīs opēs
voluisse contrā illīus potentiam crēscere, simul cōnfī-
sum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem
sē fore.

XVIII–XIX. A Former Conspiracy.

Piso, Autronius, and Catiline combine to murder the consuls on Jan. 1, 65 B.C., *and to seize the supreme power. Postponement of the outbreak to Feb.* 5. *Its failure owing to Catiline's haste.*

XVIII. Sed anteā item coniūrāvēre paucī contrā rem
pūblicam, in quibus Catilīna fuit: dē quā quam vēris-
2 sumē poterō dīcam. L. Tullō et M'. Lepidō cōnsulibus,
P. Autrōnius et P. Sulla dēsīgnātī cōnsulēs lēgibus
3 ambitūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō
Catilīna pecūniārum repetundārum reus prohibitus



Cn. Pompeius Magnus.

After the statue in the Palazzo Spada at Rome.

erat cōnsulātum petere, quod intrā lēgitumōs diēs
profitērī nequīverat. Erat eōdem tempore Cn. Pīsō, 4
adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus,
quem ad perturbandam rem pūblicam inopia atque
malī mōrēs stimulābant. Cum hōc Catilīna et Autrō- 5
nius circiter Nōnās Decembrīs cōnsiliō commūnicātō
parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et
L. Torquātum cōnsulēs interficere, ipsī fascibus cor-
reptīs, Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispā-
niās mittere. Eā rē cōgnitā, rūrsus in Nōnās Februā- 6
riās cōnsilium caedis trānstulerant. Iam tum nōn 7
cōnsulibus modo, sed plērīsque senātōribus perniciem
māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilīna mātūrāsset prō cūriā 8
sīgnum sociīs dare, eō diē post conditam urbem Rōmam
pessumum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōndum fre-
quentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.

Piso sent to Spain as a counterpoise to Pompey's power. His death.

XIX. Posteā Pīsō in citeriōrem Hispāniam quaestor
prō praetōre missus est adnītente Crassō, quod eum
īnfēstum inimīcum Cn. Pompēiō cōgnōverat. Neque 2
tamen senātus prōvinciam invītus dederat: quīppe
foedum hominem ā rē pūblicā procul esse volēbat,
simul quia bonī complūrēs praesidium in eō putābant,
et iam tum potentia Pompēī formīdulōsa erat. Sed is 3
Pīsō in prōvinciā ab equitibus Hispānīs, quōs in exer-
citū ductābat, iter faciēns occīsus est. Sunt quī ita 4
dīcant, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crūdēlia barbarōs
nequīvisse patī; aliī autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pompēī 5
veterēs fīdōsque clientīs, voluntāte ēius Pīsōnem ad-
gressōs: numquam Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus

6 fēcisse, sed imperia saeva multa anteā perpessōs. Nōs eam rem in mediō relinquēmus. Dē superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

XX–XXII. Meeting of the New Conspirators.

Catiline convenes his accomplices and addresses them: Relying on your courage and loyalty, I have resolved to take advantage of the present favorable position of affairs (2–6). *The sight of the tyranny, the honors, and the ill-gotten wealth of the oligarchs, contrasted with our own dangers, disgrace, and poverty, inflames me more and more* (6–10). *Victory is in our grasp. No man of pluck can bear this state of things when he compares their luxury aud profligacy with our want* (10–14). *Therefore, arise; to the victors will belong the spoils. Everything urges action. That is the programme of my consulship* (14–17).

XX. Catilīna, ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūniversōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs ōrātiōnem hūiusce modī habuit:

2 "Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam oportūna rēs cecidisset: spēs māgna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per īgnā-
3 viam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cōgnōvī fortīs fīdōsque mihi, eō animus ausus est māxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs
4 eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī: nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitia
5 est. Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā

dīvorsī audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus 6
accenditur, cum cōnsīderō, quae condiciō vītae futūra
sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in lībertātem. Nam 7
postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque
diciōnem concēssit, semper illīs rēgēs, tetrarchae vectī-
gālēs esse, populī, nātiōnēs stipendia pendere; cēterī
omnēs, strēnuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque īgnōbilēs, volgus
fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eīs obnoxiī, quibus,
sī rēs pūblica valēret, formīdinī essēmus. Itaque omnis 8
grātia, potentia, honōs, dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi
illī volunt: nōbīs relīquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia,
egestātem. Quae quō ūsque tandem patiēminī, fortis- 9
sumī virī? nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat, quam
vītam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae super-
biae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus āmittere? Vērum 10
enim vērō, prō deum atque hominum fidem, victōria in
manū nōbīs est: viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs
annīs atque dīvitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum
modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim 11
quis mortālium, cuī virīle ingenium est, tolerāre potest
illīs dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in exstruendō
marī et montibus coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem
etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius
domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam
ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, sīgna, toreumata emunt, 12
nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs
pecūniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvi-
tiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, 13
forīs aes aliēnum: mala rēs, spēs multō asperior: dēni-
que, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam?
Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? Ēn illa, illa quam saepe 14
optāstis lībertās, praetereā dīvitiae, decus, glōria in

oculīs sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia
15 posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia
16 māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel
imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtiminī: neque animus neque
17 corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum
ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs
servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis."

Catiline makes known the details of his plan, his resources, and confederates. He again stirs them up to act.

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala
abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona
ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbā-
tur, tamen pōstulāvēre plērīque, ut prōpōneret, quae
condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid
2 ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī
tabulās novās, prōscrīptiōnem locuplētium, magistrātūs,
sacerdōtia, rapīnās, alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubīdō
3 victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre
Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūce-
rīnum, cōnsilī suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C.
Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, homi-
nem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdinibus cir-
cumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundī fac-
4 tūrum. Ad hōc male dictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs,
suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns laudāre: admonēbat
alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae, complūrīs perī-
culī aut īgnōminiae, multōs victōriae Sullānae, quibus
5 ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacrīs
videt, cohortātus ut petītiōnem suam cūrae habērent,
conventum dīmīsit.

The conspirators bind themselves to the plot by drinking wine mixed with human blood.

XXII. Fuēre eā tempestāte, quī dīcerent Catilīnam,
ōrātiōne habitā cum ad iūsiūrandum populārīs sceleris
suī adigeret, hūmānī corporis sanguinem vīnō permīx-
tum in paterīs circumtulisse: inde cum post exsecrā- 2
tiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sīcut in sollemnibus
sacrīs fierī cōnsuēvit, aperuisse cōnsilium suum atque
eā dīritāte effēcisse, quō inter sē fīdī magis forent alius
aliī tantī facinoris cōnsciī. Nōnnūllī ficta et haec et 3
multa praetereā exīstumābant ab eīs, quī Cicerōnis
invidiam, quae posteā orta est, lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōci-
tāte sceleris eōrum, quī poenās dederant. Nōbīs ea
rēs prō māgnitūdine parum comperta est.

XXIII–XXVII. The Plot is checked, but not given up.

Curius tells Fulvia of Catiline's plans. She tells others. The nobility support Cicero for the consulship.

XXIII. Sed in eā coniūrātiōne fuit Q. Curius, nātus
haud obscūrō locō, flāgitiīs atque facinoribus cōpertus,
quem cēnsōrēs senātū probrī grātiā mōverant. Huic 2
hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia: neque
reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occul-
tāre, prōrsus neque dīcere neque facere quicquam pēnsī
habēbat. Erat eī cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stuprī 3
vetus cōnsuētūdō; cuī cum minus grātus esset, quia
inopiā minus largīrī poterat, repente glōriāns maria
montīsque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō,
nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam
solitus erat. At Fulvia īnsolentiae Curī causā cōgnitā 4
tāle perīculum reī pūblicae haud occultum habuit, sed

sublātō auctōre dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quae quōquō
5 modō audierat complūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in prīmīs studia hominum accendit ad cōnsulātum mandandum
6 M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. Namque anteā plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat et quasi polluī cōnsulātum crēdēbant, sī eum quamvīs ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi perīculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

Cicero and C. Antonius elected consuls. Panic of the plotters. Catiline undaunted. He gathers arms, money, men; even women join the conspirators.

XXIV. Igitur comitiīs habitīs, cōnsulēs dēclārantur
2 M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum prīmō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilīnae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Ītaliam locīs oportūnīs parāre, pecūniam suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mūtuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī posteā prīnceps fuit bellī faci-
3 undī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cūiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestuī neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande
4 cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

Character of Semponia.

XXV. Sed in eīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe
2 virīlis audāciae facinora commīserat. Haec mulier genere atque formā, praetereā virō atque līberīs satis

fortūnāta fuit; lītterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere,
saltāre ēlegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia,
quae īnstrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cāriōra semper 3
omnia quam decus atque pudīcitia fuit; pecūniae an
fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs. Sed ea 4
saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat,
caedis cōnscia fuerat: lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps
abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum: posse 5
vorsūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō
vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multus-
que lepōs inerat.

Catiline again a candidate for the consulship. Cicero warned by Fulvia takes precautionary measures. Catiline, again defeated at the election, determines to begin a civil war.

XXVI. Hīs rēbus comparātīs, Catilīna nihilō minus
in proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī 2
dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum.
Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās 3
parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus
aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs
suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Curius,
dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi
prōderet. Ad hōc conlēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne 4
prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret;
circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē
habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae 5
neque petītiō neque īnsidiae, quās cōnsulibus in campō
fēcerat, prōsperē cēssēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et
extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam quae occultē temp-
tāverat aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

Catiline sends agents to different parts of Italy. His revolutionary attempts at Rome fail. He calls the plotters together at M. Laeca's house and announces his intention to join the army after killing Cicero.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in Āpūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque oportūnum sibi fore
2 crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōlīrī: cōnsulibus īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, oportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsidēre; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctīsque fēstīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque
3 labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūrsus intempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prīn-
4 cipēs convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam, ibīque multa dē īgnāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs cōnsiliīs multum officere.

XXVIII–XXXI. The Action of the Government.

Catiline's attempt to assassinate Cicero fails. Manlius in Etruria.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritīs ac dubitantibus cēterīs C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus et cum eō L. Varguntēius senātor cōnstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum introīre ad Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvīsō domuī suae im-
2 parātum cōnfodere. Curius ubi intellegit, quantum

perīculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum, quī parābātur, ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā 3
prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, ege- 4
stāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat, praetereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā rēgiōne māgna cōpia erat, nōnnūllōs ex Sullānīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque lūxuria ex māgnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fēcerat.

The Senate passes the senatus consultum ultimum.

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiīs prīvātō cōnsiliō longius tuērī poterat, neque exercitus Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volgī rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō 2
solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs, nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Ea potestās per senā- 3
tum mōre Rōmānō magistrātuī māxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī mīlitiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre: aliter sine populī iūssū nūllīus eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

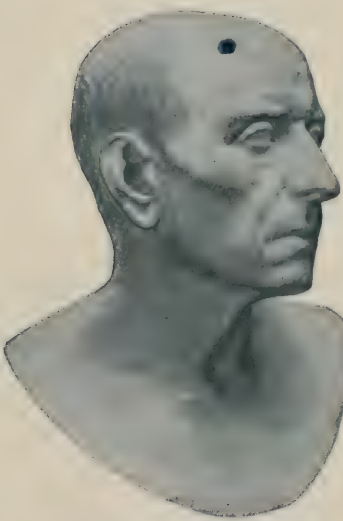
At a meeting of the Senate the rising of Manlius in Etruria is announced. The Senate takes vigorous measures to check the uprising.

XXX. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs adlātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scrīptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum

māgnā multitūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novem-
2 brīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque
prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī,
3 Capuae atque in Āpūliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur
senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus
4 Crēticus in Āpūliam circumque ea loca missī — eī utrī-
que ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impedītī nē triumphā-
rent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque
5 inhonesta vēndere mōs erat —, sed praetōrēs Q. Pom-
pēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcē-
num, eīsque permissum, utī prō tempore atque perīculō
6 exercitum compărārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset
dē coniūrātiōne, quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat,
praemium servō lībertātem et sēstertia centum, līberō
7 impūnitātem ēius reī et sēstertia ducenta; itemque
dēcrēvēre, utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera
mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae
per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur eīsque minōrēs
magistrātūs praeessent.

Panic in Rome. Catiline continues his plotting; he attends the meeting of the Senate at which Cicero delivers his first oration against him. Catiline's reply and threat.

XXXI. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque immū-
tāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lāscī-
viā, quae diuturna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs
2 trīstitia invāsit: fēstīnāre, trepidāre, neque locō neque
hominī cuīquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere,
neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula mētīrī.
3 Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae māgnitūdine bellī
timor īnsolitus incēsserat, adflīctāre sēsē, manūs sup-
plicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs līberōs, rogi-



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

tāre omnia, omnia pavēre, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sibi patriaeque diffīdere.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, 4
tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā inter-
rogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā 5
aut suī expūrgandī, sī cūius iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in
senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praesen- 6
tiam ēius timēns sīve īrā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit
lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam posteā
scrīptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat 7
parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō voltū, vōce
supplicī pōstulāre ā patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē
temerē crēderent: eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulē-
scentiā vītam īnstituisse, ut omnia bona in spē habē-
ret; nē exīstumārent sibi, patriciō hominī, cūius ipsīus
atque māiōrum plūruma beneficia in populum Rōmā-
num essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam ser-
vāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad 8
hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs,
hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus 9
"quoniam quidem circumventus" inquit "ab inimīcīs
praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam."

XXXII–XXXVI. Events that immediately preceded the Outbreak of the War.

Catiline leaves Rome. Lentulus and Cethegus remain to conduct the operations in the city.

XXXII. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsulī prōcēdēbant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnītam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre ac, prius quam legiōnēs scrīberentur, multa antecapere

quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in
2 Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterīsque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfīrment, īnsidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent: sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accēssūrum.

Message of Manlius to Q. Marcius Rex: We do not mean to attack our country, but to defend our rights and lives. We seek not wealth and power, but liberty. See to it that we have our rights and do not compel us to seek revenge.

XXXIII. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum
2 mandātīs hūiusce modī: "Deōs hominēsque tēstāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed utī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent, quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriae, sed, omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus; neque cuīquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī neque āmissō patrimōniō līberum corpus habēre: tanta sae-
3 vitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs vostrum miseritī plēbis Rōmānae dēcrētīs suīs inopiae ēius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus
4 bonīs, argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrā-
5 tuum, armāta ā patribus sēcēssit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed lībertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit.

Tē atque senātum obtēstāmur, cōnsulātis miserīs cīvi- 6
bus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit,
restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem impōnātis,
ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō māxumē ultī sanguinem
nostrum pereāmus."

The answer of Marcius. Catiline announces his retirement into exile at Marseilles. His letter to Catulus contradicts this announcement.

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficīscantur: eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsque cōnsulāribus, prae- 2
tereā optumō cuīque lītterās mittit, sē falsīs crīmi-
nibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimīcōrum
resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in ex-
silium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnscius
esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret nēve ex suā con-
tentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās lītte- 3
rās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine
Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum īnfrā
scrīptum est:

Catiline's letter to Catulus: Confiding in your honor, I write not to defend, but to justify my conduct. My grievance is that I have been denied the honors due me, which have been conferred on the unworthy. Threats of violence lead me to break off this letter. I commend my wife to your protection.

XXXV. "L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Ēgregia tua fidēs
rē cōgnita, grāta mihi māgnīs in meīs perīculīs, fīdū-
ciam commendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem 2

dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nūllā cōnscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam, mē dīus Fidius, vēram licet cōgnōscās:
3 Iniūriīs contumēliīsque concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae prīvātus statum dīgnitātis nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quī aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere nōn possem, — nam et aliēnīs nōminibus līberālitās Orestillae suīs fīliaeque cōpiīs persolveret —, sed quod nōn dīgnōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā sūspīciōne aliēnātum
4 esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dīgnitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus.
5 Plūra cum scrībere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi
6 parārī. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō: eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per līberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō."

XXXVI.–XXXIX. Sallust's Reflections on the Condition of Rome.

Catiline assumes the insignia of the consulship, joins Manlius, and is declared a public enemy; other measures against the conspirators.

In spite of the outward prosperity of the commonwealth patriotism was dead.

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vicīnitātem anteā sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī īnsīgnibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit.
2 Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitūdinī diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere,
3 praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praetereā dē-

cernit, utī cōnsulēs dīlēctum habeant, Antōnius cum
exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī prae-
sidiō sit.

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populī Rōmānī multō 4
māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Cuī cum ad occāsum
ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī ōtium
atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, adfluerent,
fuēre tamen cīvēs, quī sēque remque pūblicam obsti-
nātīs animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī 5
dēcrētīs ex tantā multitūdine neque praemiō inductus
coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat neque ex castrīs Catilīnae
quisquam omnium discēsserat: tanta vīs morbī ac
velutī tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

The lower class of citizens all naturally favored Catiline. The city rabble in particular, and in fact all who were not of the senatorial party, for various reasons desired a revolution.

XXXVII. Neque sōlum illīs aliēna mēns erat, quī
cōnsciī coniūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīno cūncta plēbēs
novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id 2
adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvi- 3
tāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs
extollunt, vetera ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum
rērum mūtārī omnia student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus
sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine
damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs ea vērō praeceps erat dē 4
multīs causīs. Prīmum omnium, quī ubīque probrō 5
atque petulantiā māxumē praestābant, item aliī per
dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs, quōs
flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, eī Rōmam sīcut
in sentīnam cōnfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sul- 6
lānae victōriae, quod ex gregāriīs mīlitibus aliōs senā-

tōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs, ut rēgiō vīctū atque
cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret,
7 ex victōriā tālia spērābat. Praetereā iuventūs, quae
in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs
atque pūblicīs largītiōnibus excita urbānum ōtium in-
8 grātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum
pūblicum alēbat: quō minus mīrandum est hominēs
egentīs, malīs mōribus, māxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā
9 ac sibi cōnsuluisse. Praetereā quōrum victōriā Sullae
parentēs prōscrīptī, bona ērepta, iūs lībertātis imminū-
tum erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectā-
10 bant. Ad hōc quīcumque aliārum atque senātūs par-
tium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre
11 ipsī mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in
cīvitātem revorterat.

The complete restoration of the tribunate led to a struggle between the young democrats and the party of the Senate, both pursuing selfish aims, while posing as patriots.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō
cōnsulibus tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs
adulēscentēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās
animusque ferōx erat, coepēre senātum crīminandō
plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō
magis incendere: ita ipsī clārī potentēsque fierī.
2 Contrā eōs summā ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās
senātūs speciē prō suā māgnitūdine. Namque, ut
paucīs vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quīcumque
rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sīcutī
populī iūra dēfenderent, pars quō senātūs auctōritās
māxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs prō suā
quisque potentiā certābant. Neque illīs modestia

neque modus contentiōnis erat: utrīque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

XXXIX.–LV. The Struggle between the Conspirators and the Government in the City of Rome.

After Pompey's departure for the East, the oligarchs became tyrannical; what would have happened if Catiline had been successful. Lentulus directs the conspirators in Rome.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridāticum missus est, plēbis opēs imminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit. Eī magi- 2
strātūs prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre; ipsī innoxiī, flōrentēs sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōs, quī plēbem in magistrātū placidius trāctārent, iūdiciīs terrēre. Sed 3
ubi prīmum dubiīs rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs eōrum adrēxit. Quod sī prīmō proeliō 4
Catilīna superior aut aequā manū discēssisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illīs, quī victōriam adeptī forent, diūtius eā ūtī licuisset, quīn dēfessīs et exsanguibus, quī plūs posset imperium atque lībertātem extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs, quī ad 5
Catilīnam initiō profectī sunt. In eīs erat Fulvius senātōris fīlius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iūssit. Eīsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcutī 6
Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

Lentulus tries to gain the aid of the Allobroges through P. Umbrenus. They meet Umbrenus and Gabinius at the house of D. Brutus, where they learn of Catiline's plans.

XL. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuīdam negōtium dat, utī
lēgātōs Allobrogum requīrat eōsque, sī possit, impellat
ad societātem bellī, exīstumāns pūblicē prīvātimque
aere aliēnō oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gal-
lica bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī
2 posse. Umbrēnus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plē-
rīsque prīncipibus cīvitātium nōtus erat atque eōs
nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi prīmum lēgātōs in
forō cōnspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et
quasi dolēns ēius cāsum requīrere coepit, quem exitum
3 tantīs malīs spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē
avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum quod in eō
auxilī nihil esset, miseriīs suīs remedium mortem ex-
spectāre, "at ego" inquit "vōbīs, sī modo virī esse
voltis, ratiōnem ostendam, quā tanta ista mala effugi-
4 ātis." Haec ubi dīxit, Allobrogēs in māxumam spem
adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre, ut suī miserērētur: nihil
tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupi-
dissumē factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō
5 līberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod
forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsilī propter Sem-
6 prōniam: nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā
Gabīnium arcessit, quō māior auctōritās sermōnī ines-
set. Eō praesente coniūrātiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs,
praetereā multōs cūiusque generis innoxiōs, quō lēgātīs
animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam
suam domum dīmittit.

The Gauls consult Q. Fabius Sanga, who informs Cicero. Cicero instructs the Gauls to pretend to accept the overture of Lentulus.

XLI. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quid-
2 nam cōnsilī caperent: in alterā parte erat aes aliēnum,

studium bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in
alterā māiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa
praemia. Haec illīs volventibus, tandem vīcit fortūna 3
reī pūblicae. Itaque Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō 4
cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōve-
rant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, 5
lēgātīs praecepit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer
simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque
operam utī eōs quam māxumē manufēstōs habeant.

Disturbances in Gaul and Italy. Conspirators arrested by Q. Metellus and C. Murena.

XLII. Eīsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre
atque ūlteriōre, item in agrō Pīcēnō, Bruttiō, Āpūliā
mōtus erat. Namque illī, quōs ante Catilīna dīmīserat, 2
incōnsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agē-
bant; nocturnīs cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum por-
tātiōnibus, fēstīnandō, agitandō omnia plūs timōris quam
perīculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metel- 3
lus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in
vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Mūrēna,
quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

At Rome Lentulus resolves to impeach Cicero, to set the city on fire, and to murder the consul and other prominent citizens. Cethegus charges his confederates with faint heartedness.

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīn-
cipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur māgnīs
cōpiīs, cōnstituerant, utī, cum Catilīna ex agrō Faesu-
lānō cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis,
cōntiōne habitā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis
bellīque gravissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōne-

ret: eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrā-
2 tiōnis suum quisque negōtium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō dīcēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul oportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque quibus īnsidiae parābantur fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsidēret eumque vī adgrederētur, alius autem alium, sed fīliī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte māxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus ad Catilīnam
3 ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē īgnāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō māgnās oportūnitātēs corrumpere: factō, nōn cōnsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum
4 in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

Negotiations between the conspirators and the Gauls. Lentulus sends Volturcius to escort the Allobroges to Catiline, and gives him a letter.

XLIV. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō pōstulant iūs iūrandum, quod sīgnātum ad cīvīs perferant: aliter haud facile eōs ad
2 tantum negōtium impellī posse. Cēterī nihil sūspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicē-
3 tur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum eīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīna datā atque acceptā fidē societātem cōnfīrmārent.
4 Ipse Volturciō lītterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exem-

plum īnfrā scrīptum est: "Quī sim, ex eō quem ad tē
mīsī, cōgnōscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitāte sīs, 5
et memineris tē virum esse: cōnsīderēs quid tuae rati-
ōnēs pōstulent: auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab
īnfumīs." Ad hōc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū 6
hostis iūdicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? in
urbe parāta esse quae iūsserit: nē cunctētur ipse pro-
pius accēdere.

The Gauls and Volturcius are arrested when leaving the city.

XLV. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā profi-
cīscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus L. Valeriō
Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte
Mulviō per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehen-
dant; rem omnem aperit, cūius grātiā mittēbantur;
cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illī, 2
hominēs mīlitārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs conlocātīs,
sīcutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Post- 3
quam ad id locī lēgātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul
utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, citō cōgnitō cōn-
siliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius 4
prīmō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitūdine dē-
fendit, deinde ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē
salūte suā Pomptīnum obtēstātus, quod eī nōtus erat,
postrēmō timidus ac vītae diffīdēns velut hostibus sēsē
praetōribus dēdit.

Cicero's dilemma; he arrests the leading conspirators and brings them before the Senate.

XLVI. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs omnia properē per
nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra 2

atque laetitia simul occupāvēre: nam laetābātur in-
tellegēns coniūrātiōne patefactā cīvitātem perīculīs
ēreptam esse, porrō autem anxius erat dubitāns, in
māxumō scelere tantīs cīvibus dēprehēnsīs quid factō
opus esset: poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impūnitātem
3 perdundae reī pūblicae fore crēdēbat. Igitur cōnfīrmātō
animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Sta-
tilium, Gabīnium, itemque Caepārium Tarracīnēnsem,
quī in Āpūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī parā-
4 bat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt, Caepārius, paulō ante
domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat.
Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns
perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in aedem Concordiae
5 venīre iubet. Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequen-
tiā ēius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs intrōdūcit, Flac-
cum praetōrem scrīnium cum lītterīs, quās ā lēgātīs
accēperat, eōdem adferre iubet.

Their examination before the Senate. Testimony of Volturcius and the Allobrogian envoys. The conspirators committed to custody.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē lītte-
rīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsilī habuisset,
prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne: post,
ubi fidē pūblicā dīcere iūssus est, omnia, utī gesta erant,
aperit, docetque sē paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et
Caepāriō socium adscītum nihil amplius scīre quam
lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P.
Autrōnium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs prae-
2 tereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur
ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter lītterās
sermōnibus, quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs
Sibyllīnīs rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendī;

Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cuī fātum foret urbis potīrī; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vīgēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō cīvīlī cruentum fore. Igitur 3
perlēctīs lītterīs, cum prius omnēs sīgna sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in līberīs cūstōdiīs habeantur. Ita- 4
que Lentulus P. Lentulō Spintherī, quī tum aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

Change of feeling in Rome. L. Tarquinius turns informer and accuses M. Crassus. The Senate orders Tarquinius to be imprisoned. Autronius and Cicero charged with suborning Tarquinius.

XLVIII. Intereā plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere: velutī ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat: namque alia bellī facinora praedae 2
magis quam dētrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle, immoderātum ac sibi māxumē calamitōsum putābat, quīppe cuī omnēs cōpiae in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum 3
adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīscentem ex itinere retrāctum āiēbant. Is cum sē dīceret indicātū- 4
rum dē coniūrātiōne, sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iūssus ā cōnsule quae scīret ēdīcere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet: praetereā sē missum ā M.

Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et
Cethēgus aliīque ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent,
eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēte-
rōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē perīculō ēripe-
5 rentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, homi-
nem nōbilem māxumīs dīvitiīs, summā potentiā, aliī
rem incrēdibilem ratī, pars tametsī vērum exīstumā-
bant, tamen quia in tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis
magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbātur, plērīque
Crassō ex negōtiīs prīvātīs obnoxiī, conclāmant indicem
6 falsum esse, dēque eā rē pōstulant utī referātur. Ita-
que, cōnsulente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit,
Tarquinī indicium falsum vidērī eumque in vinculīs
retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi
dē eō indicāret, cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentī-
7 tus. Erant eō tempore quī exīstumārent indicium
illud ā P. Autrōniō māchinātum, quō facilius appellātō
Crassō per societātem perīculī reliquōs illīus potentia
8 tegeret. Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum āiē-
bant, nē Crassus mōre suō susceptō malōrum patrō-
9 ciniō rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego
posteā praedicantem audīvī, tantam illam contumēliam
sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

Catulus and Piso in vain ask Cicero to impeach Caesar. They accuse Caesar privately. Threats against Caesar.

XLIX. Sed eīsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīsō
neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere quīvēre,
utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō
2 nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitiās
exercēbant: Pīsō oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum
repetundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī suppli-

cium iniūstum, Catulus ex petītiōne pontificātūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, māxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discēsserat. Rēs 3
autem oportūna vidēbātur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā līberālitāte, pūblicē māxumīs mūneribus grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus 4
impellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dīcerent, māgnam illī invidiam cōnflāverant, usque eō, ut nōnnūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu perīculī māgnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

Plot to liberate Lentulus and Cethegus. Cicero convenes the Senate. Silanus proposes capital punishment.

L. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indiciō, praemia dēcernuntur, lībertī et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquīrēbant ducēs multitūdinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vexāre solitī erant; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs fami- 2
liam atque lībertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat ut grege factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē irrumperent. Cōnsul 3
ubi ea parārī cōgnōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, convocātō senātū refert, quid dē eīs fierī placeat, quī in cūstōdiam trāditī erant. — Sed eōs 4
paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse. — Tum D. Iūnius Sīlānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul dēsīgnātus

erat, dē eīs, quī in cūstōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxerat, quī dē eā rē praesidiīs additīs referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

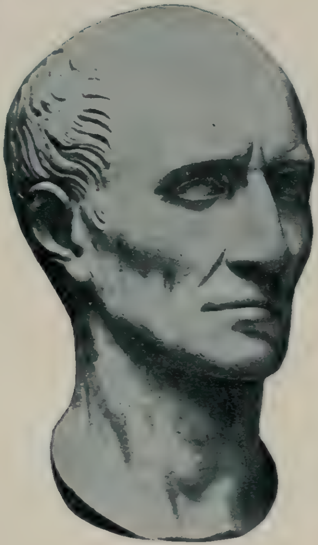
Caesar's speech: Judges should be free from prejudice (1–4). *Rome has always regarded her own dignity rather than the guilt of those who wronged her* (4–7). *Follow this tradition now* (7–9). *Be not carried away by inflammatory harangues* (9–12). *A great responsibility rests upon you* (12). *Do not expose yourself to the charge of cruelty, though the accused deserve the sternest punishment* (13–16).

Silanus's motion is unwise (16–18). *It is inspired either by fear or by a sense of wrong. Fear is out of the question, for Cicero has provided ample means of defense* (18–20). *As a punishment the death penalty is objectionable,* 1*st, because it is no punishment* (25); 2*d, because it is illegal* (21–25); 3*d, because you will set a bad precedent for the future, as proved by the example of the Thirty Tyrants at Athens and by Sulla's proscription at home* (25–35). *Cicero will not abuse his power, but who will guarantee the future* (35–37)?

Our ancestors were wise and practical men; they allowed exile as an alternative to the condemned. That is my strongest argument against novel proceedings now (37–43).

My motion is to confiscate the property of the accused, to imprison them in the Italian towns, and to forbid any reopening of their case (43).

LI. "Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque miseri-



GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.

cordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum 2
prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium
lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderis inge- 3
nium, valet: sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus
nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs 4
cōnscrīptī, quī rēgēs atque populī īrā aut misericordiā
impulsī male cōnsuluerint: sed ea mālō dīcere, quae
māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque
ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē 5
gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās māgna atque māgnifica,
quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, īnfīda et advorsa
nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfectō, dē Rhodiīs
cōnsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis
quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnī-
tōs eōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum 6
saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa
nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsiō-
nem tālia fēcēre: magis quid sē dīgnum foret, quam
quid in illōs iūre fierī posset quaerēbant.

Hōc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, 7
nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus
quam vostra dīgnitās, neu magis īrae vostrae quam
fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs 8
eōrum reperītur, novom cōnsilium approbō: sīn māgni-
tūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eīs ūtendum
cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērīque eōrum, 9
quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māg-
nificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt: quae bellī
saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre:
rapī virginēs puerōs, dīvellī līberōs ā parentum com-
plexū, mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus conlubu-
issent, fāna atque domōs spoliārī, caedem, incendia

fierī, postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū
10 omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa
ōrātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs īnfēstōs coniūrātiōnī
faceret? scīlicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn per-
11 mōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet. Nōn ita est, neque cuī-
quam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur: multī
12 eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliīs licentia est,
patrēs cōnscrīptī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vītam habent,
sī quid īrācundiā dēlīquēre, paucī sciunt; fāma atque
fortūna eōrum parēs sunt: quī māgnō imperiō praeditī
in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs
13 nōvēre. Ita in māxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est;
neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē īrāscī decet:
14 quae apud aliōs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō super-
15 bia atque crūdēlitās appellātur. Equidem ego sīc
exīstumō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs
quam facinora illōrum esse: sed plērīque mortālēs po-
strēma meminēre et in hominibus impiīs sceleris eōrum
oblītī dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.
16 D. Sīlānum, virum fortem atque strēnuum, certō
sciō quae dīxerit studiō reī pūblicae dīxisse, neque
illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre: eōs
17 mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cōgnōvī. Vērum sen-
tentia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis — quid enim in tālīs
hominēs crūdēle fierī potest? — sed aliēna ā rē pū-
18 blicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut
iniūria tē subēgit, Sīlāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum genus
19 poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum
est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā clārissumī virī
20 cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. Dē poenā pos-
sum equidem dīcere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque
miseriīs mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum

esse, eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere, ūltrā
neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs 21
immortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī,
utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? An 22
quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnā-
tīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permittī
iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? 23
Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs
tantī facinoris convictōs? Sīn quia levius est, quī 24
convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in
māiōre neglēgeris?

At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricīdās reī 25
pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius
lubīdō gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quic- 26
quid ēvēnerit: cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid in
aliōs statuātis cōnsīderāte. Omnia mala exempla ex 27
bonīs orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad īgnārōs ēius aut
minus bonōs pervenit, novom illud exemplum ab dīgnīs
et idōneīs ad indīgnōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lace- 28
daemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs impo-
suēre, quī rem pūblicam eōrum trāctārent. Eī prīmō 29
coepēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum in-
demnātum necāre: ea populus laetārī et meritō dīcere
fierī. Post, ubi paulātim licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs 30
et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre:
ita cīvitās servitūte oppressa stultae laetitiae gravīs 31
poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Dama- 32
sippum et aliōs ēius modī, quī malō reī pūblicae crēve-
rant, iugulārī iūssit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat?
hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditiōnibus rem
pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs āiēbant. Sed
ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque 33

domum aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut vestīmentum ali-
cūius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscrīptō-
34 rum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors
laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur, neque prius
fīnis iugulandī fuit, quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs
35 explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs
temporibus vereor: sed in māgnā cīvitāte multa et
36 varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule,
cuī item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō
crēdī: ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul
gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis mode-
rābitur?

37 Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque
audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat,
quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitā-
38 rentur. Arma atque tēla mīlitāria ab Samnītibus, īn-
sīgnia magistrātuum ab Tūscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt;
postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum
vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur:
39 imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō
tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animad-
vortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium
40 sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitū-
dine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs,
alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque
lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs
41 permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī,
quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs mā-
42 gnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs
fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre,
quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

43 Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Cati-

līnae? Minumē. Sed ita cēnseō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculīs habendōs per mūnicipia, quae māxumē opibus valent: neu quis dē eīs posteā ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat: quī aliter fēcerit, senātum exīstumāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum."

Cato's speech: The question before us is not a question of punishment, but of necessity, which knows no law (2–7).

I have warned you in the past, but times were not then critical. Now the question is, Will you preserve your own, or shall the public enemy seize it? (7–11). *Mercy is out of place when, to save a few scoundrels, you will destroy all good citizens* (11–13).

Caesar has made an eloquent speech. He proposes to imprison the conspirators in the towns of Italy. But they will be more dangerous there than in Rome. If Caesar fears these men, his plan is useless; if he does not, so much the worse for us. In deciding the fate of the defendants, you decide the fate of Catiline and his army (13–18).

Not by war, but by their virtues, have our forefathers achieved Rome's greatness. We have lost their virtues because of our selfishness (18–24).

These men have plotted to destroy their native country, and made a league with Rome's bitterest enemies; do you hesitate? do you speak of pity? (24–27). *Beware lest your mercy ruin you* (27). *Affairs are critical, but you are undismayed. Nay, you are cowards, and trust to the gods. But the gods help not the poltroon, but the wise, the watchful, and the brave* (28–30). *Manlius put to death his son for excessive bravery; you hesitate to punish traitors* (30–32). *Do the past lives of the defendants speak for them? They are hardened fools and criminals* (32–35). *Lastly, you have no choice; you must either crush Catiline or perish yourselves* (35). *Therefore, I move that they be put to death, according to the laws of our forefathers* (36).

LII. Postquam Caesar dīcundī fīnem fēcit, cēterī
verbō alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius
Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem
habuit:
2 "Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum
rēs atque perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās
3 nōnnūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse
videntur dē poenā eōrum, quī patriae, parentibus, ārīs
atque focīs suīs bellum parāvēre: rēs autem monet
cavēre ab illīs magis quam quid in illōs statuāmus
4 cōnsultāre. Nam cētera maleficia tum persequāre, ubi
facta sunt; hōc nisi prōvīderis nē accidat, ubi ēvēnit,
frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs: captā urbe nihil fit reliquī
5 victīs. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, vōs ego appellō, quī
semper domōs, vīllās, sīgna, tabulās vostrās plūris
quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista, cūiuscumque modī
sunt quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vos-
trīs ōtium praebēre voltis, expergīsciminī aliquandō
6 et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus
neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs: lībertās et anima nostra in
dubiō est.
7 Saepenumerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc
ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum
cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā ad-
8 vorsōs habeō: quī mihi atque animō meō nūllīus
umquam dēlictī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius
9 lubīdinī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs
parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat: opu-
10 lentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur,
bonīsne an malīs mōribus vīvāmus, neque quantum aut
quam māgnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed
haec cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbīscum

ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuē- 11
tūdinem et misericordiam nōminat? Iam prīdem equi-
dem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus: quia bona
aliēna largīrī līberālitās, malārum rērum audācia forti-
tūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint 12
sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, līberālēs ex sociō-
rum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī: nē
illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucīs scele-
rātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine 13
dē vītā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea,
quae dē īnferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā
bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa
habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, 14
ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet
timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrā-
tiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur.
Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et 15
nōn per tōtam Ītaliam sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit
audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā 16
rē vānum equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex
illīs metuit: sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet,
eō magis rēfert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē 17
cum dē P. Lentulō cēterīsque statuētis, prō certō habē-
tōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus con-
iūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō 18
illīs animus īnfīrmior erit: sī paulum modo vōs lan-
guēre vīderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

Nōlīte exīstumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūbli-
cam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō 19
pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus: quīppe sociōrum 20
atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum māior

21 cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs
māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria,
foris iūstum imperium, animus in cōnsulundō līber,
22 neque dēlictō neque lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs
habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem,
prīvātim opulentiam: laudāmus dīvitiās, sequimur in-
ertiam: inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum, omnia
23 virtūtis praemia ambitiō possidet. Neque mīrum: ubi
vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī
voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut grātiae servītis, eō fit,
ut impetus fīat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

24 Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs
patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem īnfēstissumam
nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum
25 exercitū suprā caput est: vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc
et dubitātis, quid intrā moenia dēprehēnsīs hostibus
26 faciātis? Misereāminī, cēnseō — dēlīquēre hominēs
adulēscentulī per ambitiōnem — atque etiam armātōs
27 dīmittātis. Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia,
28 sī illī arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet
rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Īmmō
vērō māxumē: sed inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium
exspectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus con-
fīsī, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in māxumīs perīculīs
29 servāvēre. Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus
auxilia deōrum parantur: vigilandō, agundō, bene cōn-
sulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt: ubi sōcordiae tē atque
īgnāviae trādideris, nēquīquam deōs implōrēs: īrātī
30 īnfēstīque sunt. Apud māiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius
Torquātus bellō Gallicō fīlium suum, quod is contrā
imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, necārī iūssit, atque
ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātae fortitūdinis morte

poenās dedit: vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricīdīs quid sta- 31
tuātis cunctāminī? Vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic 32
scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dīgnitātī Lentulī, sī
ipse pudīcitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus
umquam ūllīs pepercit: īgnōscite Cethēgī adulēscen- 33
tiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego 34
dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quic-
quam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē
pūblica habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sī 35
mehercule peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā
rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis: sed undique
circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus
urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs,
neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē:
quō magis properandum est.

Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerā- 36
tōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxuma perīcula vēnerit,
eīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum con-
victī cōnfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda
atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse,
dē cōnfessīs, sīcutī dē manufēstīs rērum capitālium,
mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum."

Cato's speech approved. Rome's greatness is due to a few men of distinguished merits. In my time M. Cato and C. Caesar were such men.

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt: aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur: senātī dēcrētum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.

Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae popu- 2

lus Rōmānus domī mīlitiaeque, marī atque terrā prae-
clāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs
3 māxumē tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepe-
numerō parvā manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium
contendisse, cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum
opulentīs rēgibus, ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam
tolerāvisse, fācundiā Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante
4 Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat
paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam virtūtem cūncta patrāvisse,
eōque factum utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitūdinem pau-
5 citās superāret. Sed postquam lūxū atque dēsidiā
cīvitās corrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitūdine
suā imperātōrum atque magistrātuum vitia sustentā-
bat, ac sīcutī effētā parente multīs tempestātibus haud
6 sānē quisquam Rōmae virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed me-
moriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī
duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtu-
lerat, silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrius-
que nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperī-
rem.

The characters of Caesar and Cato compared.

LIV. Igitur eīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope
aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed
2 alia aliī. Caesar beneficiīs ac mūnificentiā māgnus
habēbātur, integritāte vītae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine
et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dīgnitātem
3 addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevando, īgnōscundō, Catō
nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs
perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs: illīus facili-
4 tās, hūius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in
animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcō-

rum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō
dīgnum esset: sibi māgnum imperium, exercitum,
bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset.
At Catōnī studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē 5
sevēritātis erat: nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite neque factiōne
cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtūte, cum modestō
pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam
vidērī, bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam,
eō magis illum sequēbātur.

Cicero orders the immediate execution of the conspirators.

LV. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis senten-
tiam discēssit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem
quae instābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur,
trēsvirōs, quae supplicium pōstulābat, parāre iubet;
ipse, praesidiīs dispositīs, Lentulum in carcerem dē- 2
dūcit; idem fit cēterīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere 3
locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscen-
deris ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpres-
sus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque īnsuper 4
camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta, sed incultū, tene-
brīs, odōre foeda atque terribilis ēius faciēs est. In 5
eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs
rērum capitālium quibus praeceptum erat, laqueō gulam
frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Cornē- 6
liōrum, quī cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dī-
gnum mōribus factīsque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Dē
Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō eōdem modō sup-
plicium sūmptum est.

LVI.–LXI. The War in the Field.

Catiline, having organized his forces, marches and countermarches, awaiting developments in Rome.

LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī
cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat,
duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum
2 complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs
in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō
legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn
3 amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā
circiter pars quārta erat mīlitāribus armīs īnstrūcta,
cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās,
4 aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antō-
nius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter
facere, modo ad urbem modo in Galliam vorsus castra
movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pūgnandī nōn dare: spē-
rābat prope diem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī
5 Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repu-
diābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrē-
bant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suīs
ratiōnibus exīstumāns, vidērī causam cīvium cum ser-
vīs fugitīvīs commūnicāvisse.

After the execution of Lentulus, Catiline retreats toward Gaul. Metellus bars his way. Catiline resolves to engage Antonius.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit
Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et
Cethēgō cēterīsque quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium
sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum
aut novārum rērum studium inlēxerat, dīlābuntur, reli-
quōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnīs itineribus in
agrum Pīstōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trā-
mitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam.
2 At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō

Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa
exīstumāns, quae suprā dīximus, Catilīnam agitāre.
Igitur ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra pro- 3
perē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit,
quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque 4
tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exer-
citū locīs aequiōribus expedītus tardātos in fugā seque-
rētur. Sed Catilīna postquam videt montibus atque 5
cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās,
neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optumum
factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit
cum Antōniō quam prīmum cōnflīgere. Itaque cōn-
tiōne advocātā hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

Catiline's address to his soldiers: I do not address you to infuse courage into you. You understand the position as well as I. We have no choice; we must fight. You fight for all that is dear to you, the enemy for the power of a few; now is the time for daring. When I review your ranks, I think our position is not desperate. But should fortune be adverse, do not die unrevenged.

LVIII. "Compertum ego habeō, mīlitēs, verba vir-
tūtem nōn addere, neque ex īgnāvō strēnuum neque
fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī.
Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus 2
inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria
neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre: timor
animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monē- 3
rem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

Scītis, equidem, mīlitēs, sōcordia atque īgnāvia Len- 4
tulī quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque
modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam pro-

5 ficīscī nequīverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae
6 sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs ho-
stium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant: diū-
tius in hīs locīs esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī
7 atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet: quōcumque īre
8 placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs
moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis et cum proe-
lium inībitis, memineritis vōs dīvitiās, decus, glōriam,
praetereā lībertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vostrīs
9 portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt, comme-
ātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt: sīn
10 metū cēsserimus, eadem illa advorsa fīent; neque locus
neque amīcus quisquam teget, quem arma nōn tēxerint.
11 Praetereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs necessitūdō
impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō lībertāte, prō vītā certā-
mus, illīs supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum
pūgnāre.

12 Quō audācius adgrediāminī, memorēs prīstinae vir-
13 tūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitūdine in exsiliō
aetātem agere, potuistis nōnnūllī Rōmae, āmissīs bonīs,
14 aliēnās opēs exspectāre: quia illa foeda atque intole-
15 randa virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec
relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est: nēmō nisi victor
16 pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre,
cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris,
17 ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō eīs māxu-
mum est perīculum, quī māxumē timent: audācia prō
mūrō habētur.

18 Cum vōs cōnsīderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra
19 aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus,
aetās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessi-
20 tūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō

hostium nē circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod sī virtūtī vostrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte 21 inultī animam āmittātis, neu captī potius sīcutī pecora trucīdēminī, quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis."

Disposition of Catiline's and Antonius's armies on the battle-field.

LIX. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum commorātus sīgna canere iubet atque īnstrūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit. Dein remōtīs omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō perīculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. Nam utī 2 plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum sīgna in subsidiō artius conlocat: ab eīs centuriōnēs 3 omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs mīlitibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet: ipse cum lībertīs et cālōnibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger quod 4 proeliō adesse nequībat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā 5 cōnscrīpserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat: ipse equō circumiēns unumquemque nōmināns appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suīs certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod am- 6 plius annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plē-

rōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat: ea commemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

The battle. Catiline's death.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, Petrēius tubā sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet;
2 idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde ā ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, māxumō clāmōre cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs concurrunt: pīla omit-
3 tunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī, prīstinae virtūtis memorēs, comminus ācriter īnstāre, illī haud timidī
4 resistunt: māxumā vī certātur. Intereā Catilīna cum expedītīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferīre: strēnuī mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exsequēbātur.
5 Petrēius ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit, deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs
6 adgreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pū-
7 gnantēs cadunt. Catilīna postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relictum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dīgnitātis, in cōnfertissumōs hostīs incurrit ibīque pūgnāns cōnfoditur.

Appearance of the battle-field after the fight. Severe losses of the victorious army.

LXI. Sed cōnfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs, quanta audācia quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Cati-
2 līnae. Nam ferē quem quisque vīvos pūgnandō locum
3 cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Paucī

autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, paulō
dīvorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conci-
derant. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadā- 4
vera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrāns ferōciamque
animī, quam habuerat vīvos, in voltū retinēns. Po- 5
strēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā
quisquam cīvis ingenuus captus est: ita cūnctī suae 6
hostiumque vītae iūxtā pepercerant. Neque tamen 7
exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victō-
riam adeptus erat: nam strēnuissumus quisque aut
occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus discēsserat.
Multī autem, quī ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī grātiā 8
prōcēsserant, volventēs hostīlia cadāvera amīcum aliī,
pars hospitem aut cōgnātum reperiēbant; fuēre item
quī inimīcōs suōs cōgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem 9
exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitā-
bantur.



From "Bernoulli."
After a medal in the Cabinet des Médailles.

NOTES.

I. 1. **Omnis**: acc. plur. In Sallust and his contemporaries all *i* stems, i.e. all substantives and adjectives of the 3d declension with the gen. plur. in *-ium*, have the acc. plur. in *-is*. — **homines**: is the subject of *niti*, whilst the clause *omnis homines summa ope niti* is the subject of *decet*. — **sese**: Sallust uses the *acc. c. inf.* after *studeo*, even when the subject is the same as that of *studeo*, — an archaic and colloquial construction seldom found in Cicero. — **silentio**: i.e. without doing anything worthy of being spoken of: ablative of accompaniment. — **vitam transeant**: implies a life of idleness; *vitam agere*, an active life. For the mood see A. & G. 331, *e*, 1; B. 295, 5; G. 546; H. 498, II.

2. **nostra**: expressed, because emphatic, being in antithesis to *pecora*. — **vis**, *activity*. — **animi imperio . . . utimur**, *the mind we use chiefly to rule us, the body to serve us*. — **alterum**: refers to *animus*. Sallust often uses neuter pronouns to refer to masculine or feminine substantives denoting things.

3. **ingeni**: Sallust, like all pre-Augustan writers, formed the gen. sing. of substantives ending in *-ius* and *-ium* in *-i*, not in *-ii*. — **virium**, *bodily force*; note how the meaning of this word is changed as compared with **vis** in I. 2. — **opibus**, *resources*. — **nostri**: A. & G. 194, *b*; B. 242, 2; G. 362; H. 446, N. 3. — **quam maxime**: A. & G. 93, *b*; B. 240, 3; G. 317; H. 170, 2, (2). — **efficere**: like *facere*, is often used with two accusatives; e.g. *fortuna eos efficit caecos* (Cic. Lael. XV. 54).

4. **forma**, *beauty*. — **virtus . . . habetur**, *intellectual and moral excellence is a glorious and lasting possession*. As generally in Sallust, *habeo* is here used in its primitive meaning, *to have*, *to possess*.

5. **mortalis**: is freely used by Sallust instead of *homines*. Cicero uses *mortales* only when accompanied by *omnes*, *cuncti*, or *multi*. — **vine . . . an**: instead of *-ne . . . an* Sallust sometimes used *an* alone in double questions.

6. **priusquam**: with a verb is often best translated by *before* and a participle in *-ing*, as here, *before beginning.* — **incipias, consulueris**: the second person sing. is used indefinitely. A. & G. 309, *a*; B. 356, 3; G. 267; H. 518, 2. — **consulto, facto**: A. & G. 292, *b*; B. 218, 2, *c*; G. 390; H. 414, N. 3. Sallust always uses this construction when what is necessary is expressed by a verb. In English the verb depending on *opus est* is put in the infinitive. — **consulto**: refers to *animi* in the preceding sentence; **facto**, to *corporis:* the position is therefore inverted or chiastic. A. & G. 344, *f*; B. 350, 11, *c*; G. 684; H. 562.

7. **utrumque**: i.e. *vis corporis* and *virtus animi;* for the neuter gender, see note on *alterum*, I. 2. — **per se indigens**, *incomplete in itself.* — **alterum**: is in distributive apposition to *utrumque; "each of the two,"* &c.

II. 1. **Igitur**: contrary to the usage of Cicero and Caesar, Sallust always places *igitur* first in the declarative sentence. — **nam**: introduces the reason why Sallust has used the word *reges.* Translate: *I say kings, for*, &c. — **imperi**, *government;* in Homer and the Greek historians, as well as in Roman history, the earliest rulers are called kings. Sallust makes the statement general. — **divorsi**, *in various ways.* — **pars . . . alii**: used as correlatives instead of *alii . . . alii*, are in distributive apposition with *reges.* When Sallust says *pars . . . exercebant*, he probably thought of the kings in the Homeric poems. — **etiam tum**: Homer's kings do not fight for conquests, but for honor and fame. — **vita agitabatur**: colloquial Latin for *vita agebatur.* Sallust often uses the colloquial frequentatives instead of their primitives. — **placebant**: *alicui placet* often means *somebody is satisfied with.*

2. **Cyrus**, king of Persia (B.C. 559), was the first great conqueror, whose exploits are set forth at length in the Greek historians. — **Lacedaemonii et Athenienses**: the Spartans began their conquests about B.C. 724, when they conquered the Messenians; Athens began its conquests after the Persian Wars (B.C. 490–479). — **urbis**, *independent cities*, like those of Greece; **nationes**, when opposed to *urbs* or *populus*, means *uncivilized tribes;* **urbis subigere**, refers to the Lacedaemonians and Athenians; **nationes subigere**, to Cyrus: the arrangement is therefore chiastic. — **habere**, *made*, not *considered.* — **putare**: with *in* and the abl. generally means *to see, to find.* — **plurumum posse**, *accom-*

plishes most. — **periculo atque negotiis**: *by perilous experience;* hendiadys. Sallust often puts *negotium* = res.

3. **regum atque imperatorum**: *of kings and other heads of government: imperator* is he who has the *imperium*, controls the government, whatever his title; the word is therefore more general than *rex*. — **aliud alio ferri**, *power pass from one to the other.* As Sallust often uses *ubi*, *ibi*, *unde* of persons, so here **alio** is used for *ad alium*. — **mutari ac misceri**: are used of political changes and disorders. Mark the alliteration which Sallust favors in such couplets. — **cerneres**: is the ideal second person sing.

4. **artibus**, *qualities*; viz. *labor*, *continentia*, *aequitas*.

5. **ubi . . . invasere**, *when sloth has taken the place of industry.* — **fortuna**: i.e. *regum et imperatorum.*

6. **transfertur**, *passes*; the Latin passive is sometimes best translated by an intransitive verb in English.

7. Sallust now extends to the occupations of private life what he has just said of public functions. In his day wealthy Romans carried on agriculture, foreign trade, and building on a grand scale; hence these are taken as examples. — **quae homines arant**, &c.: short for *quae homines agunt, cum arant*, &c.; translate, *men's undertakings in the line of agriculture, maritime enterprise, and building, all depend on moral and mental excellence.*

8. **indocti**: has reference to culture of the mind; **inculti**, to culture of the heart; *untaught in mind and heart.* — **sicuti peregrinantes**: travellers generally pass through foreign countries without taking a deep, intelligent interest in them; so the sensualist passes through life without understanding its real significance. — **voluptati . . . oneri**: final datives, a construction which Sallust uses oftener than any other writer. A. & G. 233; B. 191, 2, *a*; G. 350; H. 390. — **contra naturam**, *contrary to nature's intention.* — **anima**: to the sensualist, Sallust gives an *anima* (principle of animal life) only, while before he had said that man consists of *animus* (soul) and *corpus*. — **iuxta aestumo**, *I consider of equal importance.* Sallust is the only writer that joins *iuxta* with *aestumo*; Caesar, however, says *gravius aestumare* (B. G. VII. 14) and *levius aestumare* (B. C. III. 26). — **siletur**: is used impersonally; why?

9. **Verum enim vero**, *doubtless however:* a formula of transition found often in the historians, but rare in Cicero. — **intentus**: is a

favorite word of Sallust; he uses it either with an ablative of means or of cause, as here, or with a dative to denote the aim of the effort. — **ars**, when the context does not determine whether it is used in a good or in a bad meaning, always takes a qualifier.

III. 1. **in magna copia rerum**: *as the world is full of work.* — **Pulchrum . . . absurdum est**: chiasmus. — **haud absurdum est**, *no mean thing;* litotes. Sallust uses *haud* only with adjectives and adverbs, the only exception being Bell. Jug. CX. 8, *haud repulsus abibis.* — **pace** and **bello**: are ablatives of means. — **et qui fecere**, &c., *both those who have themselves done great deeds*, &c.

2. **quidem**: emphasizes *mihi; to me at least.* — **tametsi . . . tamen**: such redundancies are found throughout the Catiline and in the first part of the Jugurtha. — **arduum**: not only *difficult*, but also *unpleasant.* — **res gestas scribere**, *to write history.* — **facta . . . exaequanda sunt**, *the narrative must be up to the level of the deeds.* — **dehinc**, for *deinde*, is not used by any writer before Sallust. — **quae . . . reprehenderis**, *your censure of faults;* the second person sing. is ideal and the clause is conditional. — **ubi**: an adversative conjunction has been omitted here; asyndeton. — **quisque**: is to be translated as the subject of *accipit*, *ducit;* in Latin *quisque* by preference goes into the relative clause; in English it must be placed in the antecedent clause. — **supra ea**: short for *quae supra ea sunt.* This expression is used as a substantive and the direct object of *ducit;* a harsh construction: but cf. Cic. Or. I. 4: *in poetis non Homero soli locus est aut Archilocho . . . sed horum vel secundis vel etiam infra secundos;* i.e. *eis qui infra secundos sunt.*

3. **studio**, *by party feeling.* Sallust when quite young joined the popular party, whose chief was Julius Caesar. — **ad rem publicam**, *to a political career.* — **ibique**, *but in that;* as *neque* is often adversative, so here -que. — **pudore**, &c.: whilst to *pudore* corresponds *audacia*, *avaritia* corresponds to *abstinentia*, and *largitio* to *virtute;* a combination of parallelism and chiasmus.

4. **tametsi . . . tamen**: see on III. 2. — **animus**, *I;* as repeatedly below. — **malarum artium**, *wrongful practices;* they include *avaritia*, *audacia*, *largitio*, just mentioned. — **imbecilla aetas**: means either youth or old age; here the former. — **corrupta**, is to be

taken with *aetas.* — **corrupta tenebatur**: i.e. *corrupta est et corrupta manebat.*

5. **cupido**: a poetic word, instead of the classical *cupiditas.* Sallust was the first to use it in prose. — **eadem**: qualifies *fama et invidia* and is in the ablative. Censure and envy pursued Sallust as well as other public men of his day, though, apart from ambition, he was free from their wickedness. Compare this self-portrait of Sallust with his life.

IV. 1. **animus**, *I.* — **ubi . . . requievit**: after his return from the governorship of Numidia, in B.C. 45. — **miseriis atque periculis**: in III. 3, he calls them *multa advorsa.* — **bonum otium**, *my precious leisure.* — **colundo**, &c.: may be either datives or ablatives; see on *intentus*, II. 9. — **servilibus officiis**: the old Romans looked upon farming as a most honorable occupation. Perhaps Sallust means to say that a man of education should not devote himself to farming exclusively, which may be as well carried on by the ignorant slave.

2. **a quo incepto**, &c.: we know nothing further of these early literary attempts of our author. — **ambitio mala**: *mala*, because it brought such evil consequences upon him. — **eodem**: for *ad idem inceptum*, as often in Sallust the substantive antecedent is replaced by an adverb. — **carptim**, *piecemeal.* Sallust proposes to treat selected parts of Roman history, such as Catiline's conspiracy, the war with Jugurtha, the period from Sulla's death to the rise of Pompey (his lost work). — **spe, metu, partibus**: an active politician might be led by the hope of gain, the fear of loss, or party spirit to distort historical truth.

3. **paucis**: sc. *verbis;* some, however, take it for an adjective used as a substantive. The expression was colloquial; compare *paucis te volo, I wish to say a few words to you*, which is often met with in the comic writers. — **facinus**: without an adjective always has a bad meaning in Sallust. — **novitate**: what has never happened before is *novum;* Rome had never seen a crime like Catiline's and had never been in so critical a position.

V. 1. **L. Catilina**: he was of the *gens Sergia*, a patrician *gens* that had lost its wealth. The oldest Sergius mentioned in Roman history was one of the decemvirs deprived of power in 449 B.C.

Catiline's grandfather distinguished himself in the second Punic War, in which he lost an arm. He was *praetor urbanus* in 197 B.C. Catiline himself was born about 108 B.C. His house stood on the Palatine Hill, the fashionable quarter of Rome. — **ingenio malo pravoque**: *his natural disposition was bad and perverse* (*pravus* = crooked).

2. **bella intestina**: the civil war between Sulla and Marius and the revolt of Lepidus took place when Catiline was a young man. — **caedes, rapinae**: opportunities therefor were plentiful during Sulla's domination. Catiline murdered his brother, his sister's husband (Q. Caecilius), and M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of Marius and according to Cicero and Sallust his own grown-up son. — **ibique**: for *in iis rebus*, meaning *bellis, caedibus*, &c. — **iuventutem exercuit**, *he trained himself whilst a young man;* for *iuvenis se exercuit.* Sallust often turns adjective or adverbial qualifiers into abstract nouns.

3. Observe that in the following sketch of Catiline's character, the copula and the conjunctions are omitted: to insert them would have weakened the word-picture. — **Corpus . . . Animus**: in accordance with the proposition, laid down in I. 2, *nostra omnis vis in animo et corpore sita est*, Sallust treats Catiline's character from these two points of view. — **vigiliae**: instead of *vigiliarum* in the plural is used to secure parallelism with *inediae, algoris.* — **supra quam**: a rare construction found again in Bell. Jug. XXIV. 5; it occurs at least once in Cicero. — **cuiquam**: is used here because the thought is negative; *his power to bear hunger*, &c., *was almost incredible.*

4. **varius**: = ποικίλος, πολύτροπος, *versatile;* it is often coupled with *multiplex*, as in Cicero's portrait of Catiline, pro Caelio, VI. 14: *hac ille tam varia multiplicique natura.* — **cuius rei lubet**: the tmesis of *cuiuslubet* is less harsh, because we distinctly feel that *lubet* is a verb. — **simulator et dissimulator**: verbal substantives in *-tor* and *-sor* are sometimes used as adjectives with the names of persons, rarely of things, and then express a lasting quality: *simulo*, to pretend to be what one is not; *dissimulo*, to pretend not to be what one is. — **sui**, *his own, his property;* the gen. of *suum.* This is perhaps the only passage where *profusus* is construed with a genitive. The construction is explained by the influence of the parallel

constructions preceding it. — **satis, parum**: are used substantively; supply *ei erat*.

6. **post . . . L. Sullae**: Sulla abdicated in 80 B.C. — **modis**: in the plural *modus* often signifies *means*. — **quicquam pensi habebat**, *he did not care at all;* the phrase *quicquam pensi habere* occurs neither in Caesar nor in Cicero. — **pensi**: is the partitive genitive of the neuter participle *pensum*, from *pendo*.

7. **quae utraque**: are neuter, though their antecedents (*inopia, conscientia*) are both feminine: A. & G. 187. *c*; B. 235, B, 2, *a*; H. 445. N. 1, and 439, 3). — **utraque**: is used in the plural though each of the antecedents is singular. This use is rare though found in Cicero and Caesar. — **quas supra memoravi**: the *artes* referred to are mentioned in V. 4; *paulo ante* would be more correct than *supra*.

8. **pessuma ac divorsa**: we look for *divorsissuma*, as superlative is coupled only with superlative in good prose. Livy, XXXIV. 4. 1, ascribes the same thought to the elder Cato, from whom Sallust probably borrowed it.

9. **supra repetere**: *to go farther back;* the infinitive after *hortor* instead of the usual *ut* with the subjunctive is rare. With adverbs *repeto* is sometimes used absolutely (i.e. without object). — **instituta**: in Cicero *dissero* usually has a pronoun as object; to secure variety Sallust couples various kinds of objects; this is characteristic of our author. — **quo modo**: with ablatives and adverbs of manner *habeo* means *to treat, to manage*.

VI. 1. **Urbem . . . condidere**: to retain the author's order of words, which brings out their relative importance, it is sometimes well to change the voice of the verb: *The city of Rome was built*. — **Troiani**: Sallust makes Aeneas, not Romulus, the founder of Rome, though according to the traditional chronology of the Trojan War, Aeneas lived several centuries before the building of Rome. Who was Aeneas? — **sedibus incertis**, *without fixed homes;* abl. abs. — **vagabantur**: is the consequence of *sedibus incertis*. — **Aborigines**: according to the Roman annalists an indigenous people of Italy, who combined with the Trojans to form the Latins; perhaps these writers turned a common into a proper name. — **sine legibus . . . solutum**: in grouping these four qualifiers, Sallust, as often elsewhere, omits the conjunction between the first pair and inserts it between the second. Observe

also the chiastic arrangement; for he is free who has no political lord over him, whilst he is unrestrained who is bound by no law.

2. **una**: the plural form is used, because *moenia* has only the plural form. A. & G. 94, *a*; H. 175, 1 — **moenia**: *walls of defence, city walls,* here means the city itself. — **dispari genere**: they were partly Trojans, partly Aborigines; ablative of quality and equivalent to a concessive clause. — **ita**: not to be taken with *brevi;* why not? — **dispersa et vaga**: i.e. *quae dispersa et vaga fuerat: dispersa* refers to the Aborigines, *vaga* to the Trojans.

3. **res eorum**: i.e. *res publica eorum.* — **civibus, moribus, agris**: Rome grew in the three essential factors of a state; viz. population, order, territory. — **aucta**: see on II. 6. — **satis prospera**, *very flourishing.* See on VIII. 2. — **videbatur**: the imperfect indicative after *postquam*, which is rare in Cicero, is common in Sallust and expresses state in the past. — **mortalium**: masculine, not neuter. — **sicuti . . . habentur**: *as human affairs for the most part go: habentur* is used for *se habent.*

4. **bello temptare**: sc. *populum Romanum.* — **pauci,** *few;* not "a few." — **aberant**, *withheld their aid.*

5. **parare**, *made preparations;* Sallust is the chief writer who uses *paro* absolutely. — **auxilia portabant**: colloquial instead of the literary *a. ferebant.* — **legitumum**, *based on law.*

6. **consultabant**: instead of *consulebant.* Sallust favors the use of frequentatives instead of their primitives, a usage characteristic of popular as opposed to literary Latin.

7. **conservandae libertatis atque augendae reipublicae**: are genitives of quality: *which at first had been a government that preserved liberty,* &c. Sallust repeatedly uses the genitive of the gerundive so. — **superbiam dominationemque**: i.e. *superbam dominationem;* hendiadys. — **imperatores**, *heads of the government.* Their original title was *praetor;* but the later title *consul* is found in inscriptions of the fifth century A.U.C. — **eo modo**: i.e. *si annuum sibi esset imperium et bini imperatores.* — **insolescere**, *to usurp power.*

VII. 1. **ea tempestate**: for the classical *eo tempore. Tempestas* used to denote a definite time is archaic.

2. **aliena virtus**, *the merits of others.* As *meus* is regularly used for *mei*, so *alienus* replaces the genitive of *alius*. — **formidulosa** : in Sallust is always active in meaning.

3. **adepta libertate** : the perf. part. *adepta* is used in the passive sense. It is not found so in Cicero, though after Sallust the usage becomes common. — **quantum . . . creverit** : as a matter of fact, Rome's power seriously declined for a time after the expulsion of the kings.

4. **in castris** : not *in the camp*, but *in warfare.* Cf. Caes. B. G. I. 39. 5, *qui magnum in castris usum habebant*, who had much experience in war; Vell. II. 125. 5, *in castris . . . in toga*, in war . . . in peace. — **per laborem**, *laboriously.* Sallust often uses *per* with the accusative to express manner. — **habebant** : observe this plural after the singulars *discebat, erat;* similar cases of synesis occur in Cicero.

5. **asper aut arduus** : alliteration.

6. **gloriae** : mark the emphatic position of this word, which is the most important in the sentence; in translating it is better to take some freedom, in order to keep it in the leading place, *glory was the chief object of rivalry among them.* — **se ferire properabat** : like *studeo* (see on I. 1) *propero* takes the infinitive with a subject accusative in Sallust, though the principal and the dependent verbs have the same subject. The construction is unusual. — **facinus faceret** : in imitation of the old writers Sallust sometimes uses alliterative combinations of words derived from the same primitive (*figura etymologica*). — **eas, eam** : for the attraction see A. & G. 195, *d*; B. 246, 5; G. 202, 5; H. 445, 4. — **ingentem . . . honestas** : the position of these adjectives shows that they are predicates.

7. **possem . . . fuderit . . . ceperit . . . traheret** : the imperfects *possem* and *traheret* are required by the unreal condition, though they denote present time; hence the primary tenses *fuderit, ceperit.* — **pugnando** : for *expugnando* or *oppugnando;* the simple verb is used for its compound, as not unfrequently in our author. — **ni** : in Cicero and Caesar *ni* occurs chiefly in formulas or proverbial expressions. Sallust and later writers use it more freely.

VIII. 1. **Sed profecto**, *but in my opinion:* it introduces Sallust's reflexions on what precedes. — **ex vero** : *according to merit;* **i.e. according to a standard based on truth and fairness.**

2. **satis,** *very:* often found in Sallust, Caesar, and Cicero's Letters.

3. **scriptorum . . . ingenia**: we say *writers of great ability.* — **pro maxumis**: i.e. *quasi maxuma essent.*

4. **qui fecere,** *who performed great deeds;* as the sentence is general, *qui fecere* is not said of the Athenians only; *fecere* is used absolutely.

5. **ea copia,** i.e. *copia eorum;* namely, *clarorum ingeniorum: an abundance of able writers.* Livy calls Fabius Pictor, who lived during the second Punic War, the most ancient of Roman historians, though Fabius himself speaks of others who preceded him. — **negotiosus**: the old practical Romans regarded literary activity as idleness; hence Scipio's saying, *se nunquam minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus esset;* i.e. he was intellectually most active when his body rested.

IX. 1. **Igitur**: resumes the narrative interrupted at VII. 7. — **concordia, avaritia**: Sallust naturally lays most stress on the virtues least practised in his own day, a time of civil dissensions and dishonest greed. — **non legibus . . . natura**: Sallust does not mean that the older Romans had no laws to enforce right, but that their virtue was due to their natural morality rather than to the influence of the laws.

2. **cives cum civibus**: expresses the reciprocal relation, *citizens vied with one another.* — **suppliciis**: archaic for *supplicationibus.* In Caesar and Cicero, *supplicium* always means *torture* or *the death penalty.*

3. **audacia . . . aequitate**: chiastic arrangement of words. Observe also how Sallust strives to heighten the effect by changing from **in bello** to **ubi pax evenerat**, though he might have said *in pace;* in English we generally avoid such changes, antithesis being heightened by parallelism of expression. — **seque remque publicam**: Sallust like Tacitus uses *-que . . . -que* only when the first member is a personal pronoun. Jug. C. 5 is an exception to this usage.

4. **in bello . . . in pace**: correspond to *in bello . . . ubi pax evenerat* of § 3. — **qui . . . pugnaverant**: alludes to the story of young Manlius, who was put to death by his father, T. Manlius Torquatus, for fighting contrary to orders against the Gauls, as Sallust says in ch. 52, though Livy says (VIII. 7) against the

Latins, B.C. 340. — **vindicatum est**, *punishment was inflicted.* — **tardius**: is not to be taken with *revocati.* — **quam qui**: i.e. *quam in eos qui* — **signa relinquere**: among the Romans nothing was more disgraceful than to desert the standard; for this reason Roman generals sometimes ordered the standards to be thrown into the midst of the enemy.

5. **beneficiis magis quam metu**: for as the poet Ennius says, *quem metuunt oderunt; quem quisque odit periisse expetit.* — **ignoscere . . . persequi**: what objects must be supplied with these verbs?

X. 1. **reges magni**: for instance Pyrrhus, Philip V. of Macedon, Antiochus the Great, and Perseus. — **nationes ferae**: e.g. some Spanish and North African tribes. — **populi**, as opposed to *reges* and *nationes ferae*, designates civilized peoples living under the republican form of government, such as the free Italian and Greek states. — **ab stirpe interiit**: B.C. 146. That Carthage might never rise again, the soil on which it stood was solemnly cursed. — **patebant**: this imperfect describes a state of things, while all the preceding perfects, from *crevit* to *interiit*, relate historical facts.

2. **otium . . . oneri fuere**: men accustomed to activity find idleness a burden, and to those accustomed to live in moderate circumstances great wealth is often a curse.

3. **ea**: i.e. ambition and greed; for the neuter gender, see on I. 2.

4. **edocuit**: has four objects, two nouns, and two clauses, arranged so as to make a climax.

5. **subegit**: *coegit* would be more usual, but Sallust and Tacitus often substitute one compound for another. — **non ex re**: *not in accordance with their intrinsic worth; res* in opposition to *species, oratio*, &c., signifies the "essence" of a thing. — **magisque . . . habere**: a fitting climax to Sallust's picture of Roman degeneracy. Socrates, as reported by Cicero (De Off. II. 43) said, true fame is to be acquired *si quis id agit ut, qualis haberi velit, talis sit.*

6. **Haec**: *these evils.* — **contagio**, *moral infection;* **pestilentia**, *physical infection, the plague*, which can change the entire face of a city in a short time.

XI. 1. **Sed . . . exercebat**: a repetition of X. 3. — **ambitio**: emphatic; to bring out the emphasis in English, we may sometimes

find the phrases "it is," "it was," &c., useful: *But at first it was ambition, rather than greed, that,* &c. — **propius virtutem**: not only *prope*, but also its comparative and superlative are sometimes followed by the accusative. The clause **quod . . . erat** is equivalent to *quod, quamquam erat vitium, tamen propius virtutem erat.*

2. **ille**: *the former;* i.e. *bonus;* **huic**: *the latter, ignavos.* — **vera via**, *the path of honesty*, in opposition to **dolis atque fallaciis**, *the way of trickery and deception.* — **huic**: we expect *hic* as antithesis to *ille*, but in Latin relative and demonstrative pronouns are often attracted into the dependent clause. Translate as if you had *hic.*

3. **Avaritia . . . habet**, *avarice includes* or *implies*, &c. — **quam . . . concupivit**, *which no wise man has ever desired*, and (we may infer) no wise man will ever desire. In using the perfect thus Sallust imitates the Greek gnomic aorist. — **venenis malis**: is not pleonastic, for *venenum* signifies "drugs," and may mean remedies as well as poison. — **neque . . . minuitur**: hence Horace compares the miser to the dropsical man, who grows worse the more he drinks, and suffers from thirst, if he does not drink. Hor. Odes, II. 2. 13.

4. **bonis initiis**: like *sedibus incertis* in VI. 1, is an abl. abs. — **malos eventus habuit**: Cicero in his speech for Roscius of Ameria acquits Sulla of blame for this; but Cicero, a young lawyer at the time, was hardly in a position to beard the old lion. — **domum . . . cupere**: the owners of fine houses and estates were accused of trumped-up crimes and thus became the victims of *foeda facinora.* — **neque modum neque modestiam**: an alliterative combination instead of the usual *neque finem neque modum.*

5. **ductaverat**: the frequentative for the usual *duxerat.* Sulla had led the Roman army against Mithradates, king of Pontus (B.C. 87–84). — **morem maiorum**: described in VII. 4, and the following paragraphs. — **luxuriose habuerat**: *had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.* Sulla relaxed the old-fashioned discipline.

6. **Ibi**: that is to say, in Asia. — **primum insuevit**: the corruption had begun long before, during the wars against Antiochus, against the Macedonians, and against Greece. — **vasa caelata,** *embossed vessels;* i.e. silver vessels with figures in relief. — **privatim et publice**, refer to the original owners. One of the worst of these robbers was the notorious Verres.

7. **nihil reliqui fecere**, *left nothing; reliqui* is a partitive genitive. Compare *nihil pensi habere*, in V. 6.

8. **sapientium**: is emphatic, being in antithesis to the following *illi;* i.e. Sulla's soldiers. — **fatigant**, *impair.* — **ne**: equivalent to *nedum;* a use of *ne* that occurs only five times in all the Latin writers from Plautus to Tacitus. In these cases *ne* like *nedum* is followed by the subj. A. & G. 317, c, R.; G. 484, R.; H. 483, 3, N. — **corruptis moribus**: ablative of description or quality.

XII. 1. **coepere, sequebatur**: for the change of tense, cf. X. 1. — **imperium**: *military command, sovereign power* (including military command). — **potentia**: *political power.* — **paupertas**: not want (*egestas*), but the absence of wealth. — **innocentia . . . duci coepit**: regularly *coeptus sum* is used with passive infinitives; but here *duci* means 'to pass for' and is used in the middle sense; besides, Sallust uses *coeptus sum* only in a single passage (Jug. XXVII. 1). Where nearly all are greedy and dishonest, honesty is felt to be a criticism on the general corruption rather than a virtue.

2. **iuventutem invasere**: Cicero always says *invadere in aliquem.* — **sua parvi pendere**: the opposite of *sua cuique satis placebant* in II. 1. — **pudor**: *honor;* **pudicitia**: *modesty* (moral self-respect). Observe that throughout this sentence the words are used in couplets. — **divina atque humana**: *the laws of the gods and of man.* — **promiscua**: is to be taken with *habere*, and is a predicate adjective; it means primarily *mixed, not distinguished, not discriminated;* now what is not even distinguished from its surroundings is made little of, hence *promiscua habere* = to make little of, to scorn, to despise. — **nihil moderati habere**, *knew no measure in anything;* it is a phrase like *nihil pensi habere;* see on V. 6. Translate: *honor, modesty, all things human and divine they held cheap; they practised neither reverence nor self-control.*

3. **cum . . . cognoveris, visere**: *after studying our houses, to visit*, &c. Sometimes *cum* with a past tense is best Englished by "after" and a participial noun. — **templa**: the temples of old Rome, though large (the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill was one-sixth of a mile in circumference), were small compared with the palaces of the Roman nabobs in Sallust's time. Sallust's own house, partly at the foot of the Quirinal, partly on the hill itself, was discovered in 1885 and proved to be a palace of

gigantic proportions, some of its ruins still measuring seventy feet in height, whilst its length and breadth were truly palatial.

4. **gloria**: Cicero says of Aemilius Paullus (Off. II. 76), *omni Macedonum gaza potitus nihil domum suam intulit praeter memoriam nominis sempiternam.* — **iniuriae licentiam**, *the power to do harm.*

5. **hi**, *the Romans of to-day*, in antithesis to *maiores nostri.* — **socii**: in Sallust and Cicero, are the inhabitants of the conquered provinces in opposition to *cives.* — **id demum**: merely repeats *iniuriam facere*; a colloquial way of putting the thought strongly.

XIII. 1. **Nam**, here is not a causal conjunction, introducing the proof of what precedes, but emphasizes what follows as especially worthy of note. — **memorem**: is in the subjunctive because the question is deliberative. A. & G. 268; G. 468; B. 277; H. 484, V. — **privatis**: Sallust uses this word because he mentally compares them with King Xerxes, of whom another writer relates, *subvertit montes* (Mt. Athos) *et maria constravit* (he bridged the Hellespont). Pompey called Lucullus *Xerxes togatus* (Vell. II. 33). By *subvortit montes* Sallust alludes to Lucullus' cutting through the hills between his fish-ponds at Bauli and the sea, to supply them with salt water. By *constravit maria* he refers to the great buildings erected in the sea by the Roman grandees.

2. **quibus . . . divitiae**: *they seem to me to have made sport of their wealth.* — **quippe**, for *nam*, as often in the historians. — **abuti**: its object is *eis*, the antecedent (understood) of *quas.*

3. **ceterique cultus**, *and of other vicious refinements.* — **terra . . . exquirere**: *terra marique quaerere* was a proverbial Latin phrase expressing extreme effort to find something. Here the expression is almost literally true; for the Romans imported honey from Attica, nuts from Thasos, peacocks from Samos, fish from Spain, figs from Egypt, spices and perfumes from Syria, Arabia, and India. — **dormire . . . esset**: i.e. they brought on sleep artificially, especially by frequent baths. — **non famem**, &c.: they used artificial appetizers, and even took emetics to enable them to eat unnatural quantities of food. — **neque frigus**, &c.: they cooled and tired themselves by frequent baths.

4. **haec**: resumes all the abuses enumerated above.

5. **animus imbutus**: Horace expresses the same thought poetically, *quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem testa diu.* The object

of the preceding chapters is to show that Catiline's conspiracy was the natural and ultimate outcome of Roman degeneracy.

XIV. 1. **flagitiorum et facinorum**, *profligates and scoundrels.* As *scelus* is often used for *sceleratus*, so *flagitium* and *facinus* are taken concretely here.

2. **aleo**: colloquial for *aleator*. Observe the numerous asyndeta in this chapter. — **quo . . . redimerit**, *to purchase indemnity for*, &c. This was done sometimes by paying the injured party to make no charge, sometimes by bribing the jurors (*iudices*).

3. **ad hoc**, *moreover;* a favorite phrase with Sallust. — **manus . . . sanguine**: chiastic arrangement. — **conscius animus**, *conscience;* in the same way *gratus animus* is gratitude, and *ingratus animus* is ingratitude.

4. **par similisque**: of these words, *par* is the stronger; *par* implies equality both in quantity and quality, *similis* in quality only. — **efficiebatur**: why is the imperfect used here?

5. **etiam**, *still;* a meaning mostly confined to colloquial language. — **molles**, *soft;* therefore, *easily impressed, plastic.* — **fluxi**, *flowing;* therefore, *unstable, changeable.*

6. **Nam ut . . . flagrabat**, *for according as they were inflamed with various fancies.* — **canes, equos**: a passion for dogs and horses proved the ruin of many young men both in Rome and at Athens. Aristophanes at the beginning of his Clouds ridicules a young Athenian horse fancier. — **neque . . . parcere**: to gain his ends Catiline spared neither his fortune nor his character.

7. **quam quod . . . foret**: this was felt by Sallust to be equivalent to *non quod cuiquam id compertum foret; sed ex aliis rebus haec fama magis valebat;* hence 1st, the use of *cuiquam* in a clause felt as negative; 2d, the subjunctive *compertum foret* in a clause felt to be a denied reason. The use of *foret* as an auxiliary when a real past is expressed is not found in Cicero and Caesar.

XV. 1. **cum sacerdote Vestae**: Fabia, the sister of Cicero's wife, Terentia, is meant. They were tried, defended by Q. Catulus, and acquitted (73 B.C.). Who were the Vestals? — **ius fasque**: a current expression including all law, for *ius* means human, *fas* divine law.

2. **Aureliae Orestillae**: cf. ch. XXXV. 3–6. — **pro certo creditur**: owing to the use of the modifier *pro certo*, the personal use of

creditur appears harsh; Cicero would probably have used the *acc. c. inf.*

4. **dis hominibusque infestus**, *hating both gods and men.* In Sallust *infestus* is always active in meaning. Phrases like the present are common in Latin and Greek; cf. Cicero, Phil. II. 26, where he uses *dis hominibusque hostis* to express the climax of human wickedness. — **quietibus**, *sleep*, as the antithesis to *vigiliis* proves. The plural of *quies*, otherwise rare, is used partly to strengthen the antithesis by its parallelism to *vigiliis*, partly to indicate its repetition every night. — **vastabat**: compare the expression *vastus animus*, attributed to Catiline in V. 5.

5. **colos**: archaic for *color.* Sallust also uses *labos*, *honos*, *odos*, and *lepos.* He uses them chiefly in the speeches to give these an archaic coloring. — **citus . . . tardus**: the typical Roman affected a dignified, even gait, as well as a serious, even stern expression of countenance. The Emperor Claudius was criticised for his jerky walk. — **prorsus**: *in fine*, often introduces the last in a series of words or clauses. — **facie voltuque**: *features and expression.*

XVI. 2. **illis**: refers to *iuventutem;* synesis. — **falsos**: belongs both to *testis* and *signatores; signator* means the witness to a will. — **commodare**: is a colloquial word; it is in the historical infinitive, whilst *habere*, as well as *maiora alia*, is the object of *imperabat*, which Sallust construes with the infinitive like *moneo*, *hortor*, &c.; cf. X. 4.

3. **insontis sicuti sontis**, *those who had not offended him as well as those who had.* — **gratuito**, *without hope of gain; frustra*, on the contrary, means *without the hoped-for gain.* The above stories must be received with some scepticism.

4. **aes . . . erat**: owing to the general extravagance, many Romans throughout the empire sank deeply into debt, a circumstance that favored Catiline's designs.

5. **In Italia**, &c.: supply *erat.* — **in extremis terris**: Pompey was just then conducting the war against Mithradates, king of Pontus. This led him from Asia Minor to the eastermost countries at that time known to the Romans. — **petenti**: Catiline's second candidature for the consulship (64 B.C.) is referred to. He had been a candidate in 66 B.C.; cf. ch. XVIII. — **senatus . . . intentus**: as Catiline was of noble family, he was watched less closely by the senate. — **sed ea**: of what gender is *ea?* why? See on I. 2.

XVII. 1. **L. Caesare et C. Figulo coss.**: this was the year 64 B.C. The sister of L. Julius Caesar was the mother of Mark Antony, the triumvir. — **Kalendas**: A. & G. 376, *a*; B. 371, 2; G. App.; H. 642. — **magna praemia**: the great advantages his plans would secure for them.

2. **explorata**, *certain*, *reliable*. It is an adjective; for if *explorata sunt* were a perf. ind., *voluit* ought to be *voluerat*. — **necessitudo**, *want*. Cicero uses *necessitas* in this sense as he uses *claritas* for Sallust's *claritudo*. In Cicero *necessitudo* means 'intimacy.' — **quibus . . . inerat**: Cicero would have written *in quibus* with *inerat*. With *necessitudo* supply *erat* from *inerat*; for Cicero would have written *necessitas est alicui*, not *inest in aliquo*.

3. **senatorii ordinis**: a genitive of quality, to be taken with the proper names that follow. — **P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura**: had been praetor in 74 and consul in 71 B.C., but in 70 he was expelled from the senate for disgraceful conduct. To secure his return to the senate, he stood for the praetorship again in 64 and was elected. — **P. Autronius Paetus**: was Cicero's schoolmate and colleague in the quaestorship. Cicero characterizes him as a shameless, licentious, dishonest, and violent man. His election to the consulship for 65 had been declared null and void on account of bribery. — **L. Cassius**: praetor in 66 B.C. One of Cicero's competitors for the consulship. — **C. Cornelius Cethegus**: like Lentulus he belonged to the old and noble *gens Cornelia*. Cethegus was a daring desperado, as he proved by his attempt to murder Q. Metellus Pius during the Sertorian War. — **P. et Ser. Sullae**: also of the Cornelian *gens*, were nephews of the great dictator Sulla. — **L. Vargunteius**: an athletic fellow, who had been tried for bribery; according to ch. XXVII. he attempted to assassinate Cicero. — **M. Porcius Laeca**: at his house the conspirators met a few days before the exposure of the plot. — **L. Calpurnius Bestia**: was the grandson of the Bestia who was consul in 111 B.C., and was bribed by Jugurtha. — **Q. Curius**: of whom a fuller account is given in ch. XXIII., turned informer.

4. **C. Cornelius**: according to ch. XXVII., was connected with L. Vargunteius in the attempt to murder Cicero. The other conspirators named are comparatively unknown. — **multi ex coloniis et municipiis**: many of Sulla's veterans had been settled in the

various colonies and municipal towns of Italy. — **domi**, *in their own town.*

5. **complures nobiles**: is the subject of *erant.*

6. **pleraque**: in Cicero only the plural of this word is found. Sallust has the singular forms *pleraque*, *plerumque*, with collective nouns; cf. XXIII. 6, XXXVIII. 2. The form *plerusque*, like *ceterus*, is not used because the Latin language rejects *-us* after *r*. — **copia erat** = *licebat;* hence the infinitive.

7. **M. Licinius Crassus**: the triumvir, famous for his great wealth. He defeated Spartacus in 71 B.C., though Pompey reaped the chief glory; hence their enmity. He joined Pompey and Caesar in the first triumvirate (60 B.C.), and fell at Carrhae in Mesopotamia, defeated by the Parthians (53 B.C.). — **invisus ipsi**: translate by a relative clause. — **cuiusvis**: any one except Pompey; hence his sympathy with Catiline. — **apud illos**: i.e. *coniuratos*, as plainly suggested by *si coniuratio valuisset.* Crassus' relations to the conspiracy are discussed more at length in XLVIII.

XVIII. 1. **de qua**: the relative refers to *coniuratio*, suggested by the verb *coniuravere* in the preceding sentence; this synesis is unparalleled and extremely harsh.

2. **L. Tullo et M'. Lepido coss.**: 66 B.C. — **ambitus interrogati**: Cicero and Caesar do not construe *interrogo* as a verb of accusing (*verbum iudiciale*). — **P. Sulla**: another relative of the great Sulla, an avaricious but insignificant man. He was defended in 62 B.C. by Cicero; Sulla on that occasion was tried for being privy to both of Catiline's plots, but acquitted. — **poenas dederant**: the Lex Calpurnia of 67 B.C. punished bribery with exclusion from office and pecuniary fines.

3. **Post paulo**: *paulo post* is the regular order. — **pecuniarum . . . reus**, *charged with extortion.* He was *repetundarum reus*, from whom the provincials demanded the property belonging to them of right, for *repeto* means *I demand what belongs to me.* Sallust, however, is wrong here. Catiline was not indicted till 65 B.C. nor tried till after the election of the consuls for the year 64 B.C. The reason why he did not stand for the consulship was the refusal of the consul Tullus, on the advice of men of distinction, to recognize Catiline as a candidate. The reason of this refusal was that the people of Africa, of which province Catiline had been governor in 67 B.C., had lodged complaints of extortion against him in the

Senate. — **legitumos dies**: one trinundinum, or seventeen days before the day of election, persons intending to stand for the consulship were bound to declare their purpose to the consul who had charge of the election. — **profiteri**: i.e. *profiteri petere se consulatum*, the technical form of this declaration. — **nequiverat**: the law forbade any citizen, while charges were pending against him, to be a candidate.

5. **Kal. Ianuariis**: Jan. 1, 65 B.C. Since 153 B.C. the consuls were inaugurated on the 1st of January by a solemn procession to the Capitol. — **duas Hispanias**: *Hispania citerior*, which included the east coast and interior; and *H. ulterior*, which embraced the south of Spain and Portugal. — **ipsi fascibus correptis**: that is to say, *parabant ipsi fasces corripere et fascibus correptis Pisonem . . . mittere*. In other words, *ipsi*, the logical subject of the verb in the abl. abs., is retained in the nominative, — a construction of *ipse* and *quisque* which occurs repeatedly.

6. **ea re cognita**: *this plot being known to the people of Rome, the conspirators had* &c. Remark that whilst regularly the logical subject of the abl. abs. (here, the people of Rome) is the same as that of the principal clause (here, the conspirators), this is not the case in the present instance. — **transtulerant**: Sallust uses the pluperfect, because he had already in mind the statement which follows.

8. **maturasset . . . dare**, *had given the signal too soon*. Suetonius ascribes the failure of the plot to Crassus' non-appearance, which led Caesar not to give the signal. But the story is probably an invention of Caesar's enemies. — **curia**: the *Curia Hostilia*, just north of the Forum is meant. — **patratum**: an archaic word not found in Caesar and rarely in Cicero. Livy uses it freely. — **frequentes**: is a predicate adjective.

XIX. 1. **quaestor pro praetore**: though only a quaestor, he was sent to Spain by the Senate with the powers of praetor; that is to say, as governor.

2. **tamen**: notwithstanding Piso's antecedents and his enmity to the Senate, yet the Senate, &c; cf. XVIII. 4–7. — **boni**, as the name of a political party in Rome designates the conservatives. — **et iam tum . . . erat**: unfolds the meaning of *boni . . . putabant*.

5. **clientis**: it would appear from this that Pompey had maintained close relations with some Spanish chiefs since the close of the Sertorian War, which Pompey finished in 72 B.C. Observe that

the words *Cnaei Pompei veteres fidosque clientis* happen to make a dactylic hexameter. — **praeterea**, *either before or after*. L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, however, had been murdered there by a wild Spanish tribe at the time of the Cimbric War (101 B.C.).

6. **Nos . . . relinquemus**: statements like this impress the reader with Sallust's caution as a historian; compare the end of XXII.

XX. 1. **paulo ante**, *a little while ago*. He refers to XVII. — **in rem fore**, *to be advantageous*. — **universos**: is in antithesis to *cum singulis*. — **huiusce modi**: these words show that Sallust reports only the substance of Catiline's speech.

2. **ni**: colloquial for *nisi*. See on VII. 7. — **spectata**: neuter, though both subjects are feminine; the regular usage in Sallust. — **mihi**: A. & G. 232, *a*; B. 189, 2; G. 352; H. 388, 1. This dative is not found in Caesar. — **nequiquam . . . cecidisset**, *affairs would in vain have taken a favorable turn*. — **oportuna**: is a predicate adjective when it is used with *cado*, *accido*, *evenio*, &c. — **in manibus**: qualifies *dominatio* as its epithet; *the supremacy which is in your hands, would have been*, &c. The use of a preposition with its object as an attribute is uncommon in Cicero and Caesar; *cum* and *sine* are most frequently used so. — **frustra fuissent**: *esse* with a predicate adverb is mostly colloquial. — **per ignaviam**: i.e. *per homines ignavos*: the abstract for the concrete; *ignaviam* points back to *virtus* in the antecedent clause, as *vana ingenia* points back to *fides*; *vana ingenia* = *homines vani ingenii*. — **incerta pro certis**: found also XVII. 6.

3. **quia . . . eo**: the *eo* simply repeats the clause with *quia*; but Sallust is fond of conversational turns, and in conversation repetitions of this kind are common. — **tempestatibus**: as Cicero uses the plural of *tempus* in the sense of crisis, so Sallust uses the plural of *tempestas*. — **animus**: *I*; see on III. 4. — **fortis fidosque**: an alliterative combination found in all periods of Roman literature.

4. **ea demum**: see on XII. 5. Why is *ea* feminine?

5. **divorsi**: *separately*.

6. **Ceterum**, *as for the rest*. This is the original meaning of the word. Cicero and Caesar do not use it as an adversative conjunction. — **animus**: to be translated as in § 3. — **nosmet ipsi**: observe the strong emphasis.

7. **paucorum potentium**: characterizes the men in power as oligarchs. — **ius atque dicionem**, *the legal control:* hendiadys. — **tetrarchae**: *the ruler of a fourth part of a country*, a title often found in the East, where the Romans, to destroy the feeling of nationality in a people, sometimes divided a country among four princes. This was the case in Galatia and Thessaly, for instance. What is the difference between *populi* and *nationes?* See on II. 2. — **strenui, boni**: are to be translated as concessive clauses. — **nobiles atque ignobiles**: are in partitive apposition to *ceteri*. The *nobiles* were those whose ancestors had held one of the three highest offices (consul, praetor, curule aedile), whether of patrician or plebeian extraction. — **volgus**: often denotes the politically powerless rabble.

8. **ubi**: i.e. *apud eos, apud quos;* see on II. 3. — **repulsas**, *defeats at an election:* it is in antithesis to *honos*, as *divitiae* is to *egestas*, *gratia* to *pericula*, and *potentia* to *iudicia*.

9. **per virtutem**, *manfully, like men.* — **ubi**: i.e. *in qua;* **fueris** is the ideal second person. The clause is a relative clause of characteristic; hence the subjunctive. A. & G. 320; B. 283, 1; G. 633; H. 503, 1. Catiline calls their life *misera* on account of its *pericula* and *egestas*, *inhonesta* on account of its *iudicia* and *repulsas*.

10. **pro**: is an interjection. — **deum**: old form of the gen. plural, not a contraction of *deorum*. Ancient forms are longest retained in religious and legal formulas. — **fidem**: this accusative depends on some verb like *testor*, understood. — **in manu nobis est**, *is in our grasp; in manu* for *in manibus* is unusual. — **illis**: dative of reference. A. & G. 235, *a*; G. 343, 2; H. 384, 4, N. 3. — **divitiis**: not only their age, but their wealth also is the cause of their weakness. — **cetera** is the object of *expediet.* — **res**, *the course of events.*

11. **superare**: i.e. *superesse*, in which sense Cicero uses the word repeatedly: hence the dative *illis.* Aulus Gellius, a Latin writer (125–175 A.D.), draws attention to Sallust's using *superare* in this sense. — **profundant**: subjunctive of purpose. — **in exstruendo mari**: *exstruere mare* means *to cover the sea with buildings* as *exstruere mensam* means *to cover the table with dishes;* see on XIII. 1. — **nobis deesse**, *whilst we are in want.* — **lar familiaris**: the *lar familiaris* was the deified spirit of the founder of the family, and was worshipped on the family altar, i.e. the hearth; hence *lar f.* is sometimes put for *hearth, home.*

12. **toreumata**, *vases worked in relief:* a Greek word for the Latin *vasa caelata.* As we sometimes use the French words for delicacies imported from France, so the Romans used the Greek terms. — **postremo**, *lastly, in short;* it is often used like *prorsus* to introduce the last of a series. — **trahunt**, *waste;* for the more usual compound *distrahunt.* — **summa lubidine**, *in spite of the greatest dissipation.* — **divitias suas vincere**, *to get the better of their wealth.* Remark that *traho, vexo, vinco* are all metaphors taken from war.

13. **mala res**, *slim resources.* — **spes**, *outlook.* The two words are often used in antithesis, — partly because they rhyme.

14. **quin . . . expergiscimini**: a question, which is in reality an exhortation; *visne* is often similarly used to express desire. — **decus**, *honor.* — **in oculis sita sunt**, *are in sight.* — **praemia posuit**: cf. ἆθλα θέσθαι; *praemia proponere* is the common expression.

16. **milite**, *a private soldier*, as appears from its antithesis to *imperatore.* — **neque animus . . . aberit**, *I shall be with you, soul and body.* — **neque aberit**: litotes.

17. **consul**: Catiline expected to be consul in 63 B.C. — **me animus fallit**, *I am mistaken.* — **servire**, *to be slaves.* — **imperare**, *to be masters.*

XXI. 1. **abunde**: like *frustra* in XX. 2, is a predicate adverb. — **quieta . . . videbatur**: they looked upon civil commotions as good sport, apart from the gains they might bring them. — **condicio belli** is explained in detail by the two clauses that follow. — **quae praemia**, &c., *what were the advantages*, &c.; by translating so we may reproduce in English the emphasis placed on *praemia.* — **opis et spei** = *res et spes* in the first part of the sentence. — **ubique**, *in the several parts of the republic.* In meaning *ubique* corresponds to *quisque*, and like the latter it is often connected with interrogative and relative pronouns.

2. **tabulas novas**: the Romans mostly kept their accounts on wax tablets; when an account was settled, the tablet was renewed: hence *tabulas novas* means *a settlement of their debts;* Catiline meant to pass a law like the *Lex Valeria* of 86 B.C., remitting a certain proportion of all debts. — **proscriptionem**: this word, properly speaking, means a *bill announcing the sale of property;* during Sulla's first civil war it took the meaning of a *list of persons con-*

demned to death, whose property was confiscated. Catiline uses it in the latter meaning. — **fert**, *bring with them.*

3. This paragraph gives the answer to the question *quid ubique . . . haberent.* — **Pisonem**: see XIX. The *acc. c. inf.* depends on the verb of saying implied in *polliceri.* — **P. Sittium**: he was a large speculator, born at Nuceria in Campania. Forced to leave Italy on account of financial complications, he had gathered bands of soldiers both in Morocco and Spain. Cicero in his speech for P. Sulla declared that Sittius was not connected with Catiline's conspiracy. He fought on Caesar's side during the civil war in Africa, where Sallust also fought and rendered important services to Caesar. — **C. Antonius Hybrida**: was a younger son of the great orator, M. Antonius, and a brother of M. Antonius Creticus, the father of Mark Antony, the triumvir. He had been expelled from the Senate, 70 B.C., for plundering the provincials, but was soon restored. He was Cicero's colleague in the praetorship in 66 B.C. C. Antonius was a friend of Catiline and shared his views, but lacked both brains and pluck.

4. **nominans**: Caesar uses *nominatim* to express the same idea. — **cupiditatis**, *passions.* — **suae**, does not, as required by rule, refer to the subject of the clause. — **pericula**: a reference to XIV 3. shows that by *periculum iudicium* is meant, by *ignominia* the consequences of a conviction. — **quibus ea praedae fuerat**, *to whom that victory had brought booty.*

5. **videt**: the historical present after *postquam*, especially with verbs of perceiving, is characteristic of Sallust. — **curae**: a final dative. Cicero often uses *curae esse*, but not *curae habere.*

XXII. 1. **popularis**, *partners, accomplices.* In this sense *popularis* seems to have been a colloquial word; in the latter part of the *Bellum Catilinae* and in the *Jugurtha* Sallust prefers the classical terms *socii, conscii.* — **humani corporis sanguinem**: *human blood.*

2. **inde**: i.e. *ex pateris;* see note on *ibique*, V. 2. — **post exsecrationem**; that is to say, after an imprecation on themselves, if they should betray the conspiracy. — **consuevit**, *is customary:* the verb is used impersonally here; a rare usage. — **quo** = *ut eo*, as in LVIII. 3. The horror consisted in carrying around and drinking human blood. — **alius . . . conscii**, *because they would be, &c.*: to avoid the repetition of *inter se*, S. uses the reciprocal *alius alii.*

3. **Ciceronis**: objective genitive. Cicero was charged with putting Roman citizens to death without trial; namely, the five conspirators spoken of in LV. — **postea**: this odium was already manifested on the last day of Cicero's consulship when the tribune Q. Metellus Nepos forbade him to address the people, because he had put Roman citizens to death without trial.

4. **ea res**: in none of Cicero's writings that have come down to us, do we find any allusion to this tale. — **pro magnitudine**, *considering its importance.*

XXIII. 1. **haud obscuro**: litotes. — **loco**, with *natus* means *stock, ancestry;* otherwise *condition, station,* — **copertus**: Aulus Gellius tells us that Sallust wrote so instead of *coöpertus.* — **probri gratia**: the character of Curius' misconduct is unknown. Though many men of that period, including Sallust himself, were so punished by the censors, Curius is the only one of whom Sallust reports this fact; *gratia* here introduces the cause, not the purpose.

2. **non minor . . . audacia**, *was no less fickle than daring.* — **reticere** and the following infinitives depend on *quicquam pensi habebat.* — **suamet ipse**: see note on XX. 6. — **prorsus**, as in XX. 12, introduces the last of a series.

3. **Fulvia** is otherwise unknown. — **inopia**: ablative of cause. — **maria montisque**: a proverbial expression which the Italian language has preserved to this day, *promettere mari e monti.* — **agitare** is often used by Sallust instead of *agere;* with an adverb it means *to behave in a certain way.*

4. **insolentiae**, *the unusual behavior:* as appears from the expression *quam solitus erat.* — **haud occultum habuit**, *did not keep concealed:* from this use of *habeo* developed its use as an auxiliary. — **sublato auctore**, *without giving her authority.* — **quoquo modo**: Fulvia got information from Curius repeatedly and in various ways.

5. **Ea res**: i.e. the fact that Catiline's plans became known. The *optimates* were not ambitious to face the dangers the new consuls must be exposed to.

6. **pleraque**: singular; see note on XVII. 6. — **invidia**: the nobility disliked Cicero partly because he was an upstart, partly because he had prosecuted Verres and supported the Manilian law. Among his opponents were Hortensius, Crassus, Caesar. — **aestua-**

bat et . . . credebant: see note on VII. 4. — **homo novus**, *an upstart;* a man whose ancestors had never held a curule office (curule aedileship, praetorship, consulship). — **post fuere**, *became secondary considerations.* Sallust first uses *post* to denote rank; *post* is a predicate adverb.

XXIV. 1. **Igitur**, *so it happened that.* — **declarantur**: Cicero was elected by a large majority, whilst Antonius had only a slim plurality over Catiline. L. Cassius Longinus (see XVII. 3) was one of the other defeated candidates.

2. **Quod factum**, *this result.* — **furor**: his frenzy was intensified by the charge of murder brought against him by L. Lucceius on account of his misdeeds during the proscriptions. *Catilinae furor* is the subject of *agitare*, and as such may be translated: *Catiline in his frenzy.* — **Faesulas**, now *Fiesole*, was a fortified town a few miles north of Florence, in Northern Etruria, which had been the headquarters of M. Aemilius Lepidus during his insurrection (78–77 B.C.). Many of Sulla's veterans had been settled there, and the town contained much disorderly material. — **Manlius** was one of Sulla's old captains, a colonist of Faesulae, and a man sunk in debt. — **belli faciundi**: colloquial for *bellandi; facere* with a noun was often used in conversation instead of a verb.

3. **etiam**, *even*, not *also;* for in view of the position of women at Rome this was astonishing.

4. **servitia**, for *servi*, as often.

XXV. 1. **virilis audaciae facinora**, *deeds demanding a man's boldness: audaciae* is a genitive of quality.

2. **genere**: the *gens Sempronia* was famous in Roman history, and besides others included the two Gracchi and their father, one of the conquerors of Spain. — **viro**: Sempronia was the wife of D. Junius Brutus, consul of 77 B.C., and the mother of D. Brutus, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul and afterwards one of Caesar's assassins. Her husband was not connected with Catiline's conspiracy. — **docta**: mark the triple construction of this word: with *litteris* (abl. of specification) it is construed as an adjective; with the infinitives *psallere, saltare* and the accusative *multa alia* it has the construction of verbs of teaching, taking as the secondary accusative in the one case two infinitives, in the other an adjective used substantively. — **psallere**: the Greek word indicates a foreign kind of music. — **saltare**: Cicero pro Mur. VI. 13 says: *nemo*

enim fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit. He seems to express the opinion of the Romans generally.

3. **omnia . . . fuit**: in comparative sentences after *quam*, *quantum*, *nisi*, &c., the verb often agrees with the subject of the subordinate clause. Here **decus atque pudicitia** express one compound idea, which is more important than the colorless *omnia*. — **pecuniae . . . parceret**: cf. XIV. 6. — **discerneres**: potential subjunctive with the ideal second person.

4. **creditum abiuraverat**, *had denied on oath loans made to her*. — **praeceps abierat**, *had gone headlong to destruction*: a favorite expression with Sallust.

5. **ingenium eius haud absurdum**, *she was by no means dull*: *ingenium* like *animus* is sometimes best translated by the personal pronoun. — **vel . . . vel . . . vel**, *as she chose either . . . or . . . or*: *inerat* agrees with the last subject, as *fuit* does in XXV. 3.

XXVI. 1. **His rebus comparatis**: refers back to XXIV.; in fact, XXV. seems to be dragged in, probably to throw odium on Caesar's assassins; it has no essential connection with what precedes or follows. — **nihilo minus**: the concessive antecedent is contained in *His rebus comparatis*. — **in proxumum annum**: the year 62 B.C. His competitors were D. Junius Silanus, Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, and L. Licinius Murena.

4. **pactione provinciae**: on throwing lots for Macedonia and Cisalpine Gaul, the former, a rich province, had fallen to Cicero. He resigned it to Antonius, who was eager to repair his ruined fortunes. Gaul Cicero afterwards resigned to the praetor Q. Metellus Celer. — **Sentiret**: *sentio* is the regular term used for 'to hold political or party opinions.' — **amicorum**: they were mostly Roman Knights.

5. **dies comitiorum**: the election took place probably in July. — **petitio**: both Catiline and Murena had had recourse to such corrupt means that Cicero carried a new law against bribery. — **insidiae**: Cicero makes the same charge (Cat. I. 11). Cicero came to the election clad in a coat of mail. — **campo**: the Campus Martius, where the elections were held at this time. — **consulibus**: i.e. the government. Cicero is meant, for Antonius took no active part in opposing Catiline. — **extrema omnia experiri**: Caesar says *ad extrema omnia descendere* (De Bello Civ. I. 9).

XXVII. 1. **in eam partem Etruriae**: the part near Faesulae, i.e. the north of Etruria. The pronoun *eam* stands for *prope Fae-*

sulas: such turns of expression for the sake of brevity are not unfrequent. — **Camertem**: *of Camerinum*, the most important town of Eastern Umbria, now Camerino. Of Septimius and Julius nothing else is known. — **Picenum**: A district on the coast of the Adriatic. — **Apuliam**: in the southeast of Italy. — **ubique** is joined to the relative; a common usage; translate: *wherever he thought that each would be*, &c.

2. **tendere**: the figure is taken from the spreading of nets or the setting of traps. — **parare incendia**: who were entrusted with this task, is related in XXIV. 4. — **cum telo esse**, *carried a dagger;* the phrase is a legal technical term. It was forbidden by law to carry weapons in Rome. — **item**: i.e. *cum telo esse.*

3. **multa agitanti**: is equivalent to a concessive clause; *multa* is in antithesis to *nihil.* — **intempesta nocte**, *in the depth of night;* i.e. that part of night when it was untimely (*intempestivum*) to transact business. It was the night of November 6 according to the faulty Roman calendar. In reality, it was towards the middle of January. Sallust gives no dates, and relates some of the incidents out of their proper order, for the meeting at Laeca's house should come in before XXX. 5. — **ad M. Laecam**, *to M. Laeca's house.*

4. **paraverat**: being a finite verb in a subordinate clause of the indirect discourse, should be in the subjunctive mood; but this is not the only case where Sallust puts such verbs in the indicative.

XXVIII. 1. **C. Cornelius**: Cicero also, in his speech for Sulla, accuses Cornelius of this attempt; but against Vargunteius he makes no such charge. — **salutatum**: clients and sometimes other citizens seeking favors paid their respects to distinguished Romans even before sunrise. — **domui**, for *domi*, the more common form of the locative. — **suae**, as often, refers to the object, not to the subject of the sentence.

2. **intellegit**: may be either present or perfect, for besides the classical form *intellexi*, Sallust also uses the archaic *intellegi.* — **enuntiat**: specially denotes the disclosing of a secret.

3. **ianua prohibiti**, *not admitted: exclusi* is more commonly used in this sense; in fact, it is often best to translate a Latin verb by a negative phrase in English; e.g. *miror*, *I do not understand.*

4. **dolore iniuriae**: as the Etrurians had sympathized with Marius, Sulla confiscated their property and settled a part of his

120,000 veterans there; hence their *dolor*, which denotes mingled grief and indignation. — **nonnullos . . . coloniis**: Manlius himself was one of these. Most of them had squandered their wealth. It is worth remarking that in the Catilinarian war the robbed made common cause with those who had robbed them.

XXIX. 1. **privato consilio**: hitherto Cicero had taken his measures without formal authorization from the Senate; i.e. *sine publico consilio*. — **longius**: of time Sallust uses *longius* only in this passage; elsewhere he has *diutius*. Caesar repeatedly uses *longius* as it is used here. — **quo consilio**: ablative of quality or description. A. & G. 251; B. 244, 1; G. 402; H. 419, II. — **rem ad senatum refert**: the technical term for 'submitting a question to the Senate.' The meeting of the Senate here spoken of took place on October 21.

2. **quod solet**: sc. *decernere*, to be supplied from *decrevit* following. — **decrevit**: technical term for a resolution of the Senate. — **darent operam**, etc.: the regular formula by which the Senate invested the consuls with unlimited powers (*senatus consultum ultimum*); it was analogous to the proclamation of martial law in modern times. Here the formula is expressed in indirect discourse.

3. **Ea potestas**, *the power so conferred*. — **maxuma permittitur**, *is the greatest which is granted;* literally, *is granted as the greatest*. The infinitive clauses *exercitum parare*, &c., are appositives explaining *ea potestas*. — **imperium**, *military and executive power;* **iudicium** *judicial authority*. As the *imperium* and *iudicium* were *summum* (unlimited), there was no other authority to restrain or limit them; there was no appeal from the consuls. — **aliter**, is equivalent to a conditional clause. — **iussu**: the technical term for an enactment of the people. — **consuli**: the singular, because it denotes the office, not the man.

XXX. 1. **ante diem . . . Novembres**: what date was this? — **id quod . . . solet**: see on XXIX. 2. — **portenta atque prodigia**: a frequent combination favored by the alliteration. In Livy are found many and often amusing records of these *portenta*. — **arma portari**: that arms were being transported to the points where the uprisings were to take place. — **Capuae . . . Apulia**: there were great slave depots at Capua and in Apulia.

3. **senati**: an old form of the genitive found often in inscriptions. Sallust uses it only in combination with *decretum* and *verba*. — **Q. Marcius Rex**: consul in 68 B.C., and afterwards proconsul in Cilicia, had there commanded against the pirates, before Pompey took charge of the war against them. — **Q. Metellus Creticus**: consul in 69 B.C.; after his term of office he carried on and finished the war against the Cretans. Pompey held that both Marcius and Metellus were his subordinates, and as such not entitled to a triumph.

4. **utrique**: plural, though only two are meant; see on V. 7. — **ad urbem**, *near the city*. Generals (*imperatores*) claiming a triumph forfeited their rights to this distinction by entering the city, for by doing so they lost their command (*imperium*). Hence the Senate generally met outside the city limits, in the temple of Apollo or that of Bellona, near the *Porta Carmentalis*, to decide on their claims. — **imperatores**: is the predicate of the clause. — **paucorum**, *the aristocrats;* as before, Sallust here accuses them unjustly. The objections were made by the friends of Pompey, who at this time was not on good terms with the *optimates*. Metellus triumphed in 62 B.C. — **vendere**: in Cicero *mos est* is generally followed by *ut* and the subjunctive.

5. **Q. Pompeius Rufus**: was governor of Africa in 61 B.C.; he is otherwise unknown. — **Q. Metellus Celer**: had served under Pompey in Asia, was governor of Gaul in 62, and consul in 60 B.C. — **pro tempore atque periculo**, *in accordance with the needs of the crisis;* hendiadys.

6. **praemium**: supply *decrevere* from the next clause. — **sestertia centum**: the neuter *sestertium* = 1000 *sestertii* = $42.93, generally takes the distributive numeral with it; here it has the cardinal, contrary to rule.

7. **gladiatoriae familiae**: bands of gladiators, who were under the instruction of a *lanista*, to prepare themselves for the gladiatorial shows. They were desperate men who, having nothing to lose, were ready for any undertaking. Here the gladiators in Rome are meant. — **minores magistratus**: aediles, quaestors, and *tresviri nocturni* or *capitales* are meant.

XXXI. 1. **rebus**, *measures*. — **ex summa**, *immediately after; ex* often has this meaning. — **quae**: neuter, and refers to *laetitia atque*

lascivia; see on I. 2. — **omnis**: Cicero always says *invadere in aliquem;* see on XII. 2.

2. **cuiquam**: belongs to *loco* as well as to *homini; quisquam,* when used as an adjective, regularly qualifies only substantives denoting persons. The expression is colloquial, and the separation of *cuiquam* from *loco* makes it less harsh.

3. **magnitudine**: ablative of cause to be taken with *insolitus.* — **adflictare sese**: Cicero (Tusc. III. 82) tells us that women expressed their grief by tearing the cheeks and breast and beating the head. — **rogitare omnia, omnia pavere**: by this chiasmus *omnia* is emphasized; *rogitare* is colloquial for *rogare.* — **deliciis**: means everything that contributes to the enjoyment of life.

4. **lege Plautia**: enacted by the tribune Plautius or (vulgar) Plotius in 78 B.C.; it provided severe penalties against disturbers of the public peace. The charge was based on the rising in Etruria. — **interrogatus est**: cf. XVIII. 2. — **L. Paulo**: *L. Aemilius Paulus* was the brother of the triumvir Lepidus. As consul in 50 B.C. he still sided with the senatorial party, but afterwards he joined Caesar. The trial never took place.

5. **Postremo**: on November 8, two days after the meeting at Laeca's house, and the day after the attempt to assassinate Cicero at his own house was made. — **expurgandi**: Cicero everywhere says *sui purgandi causa;* but Sallust, in accordance with the usage of the popular language, often uses the compound, where Cicero and Caesar use the primitive. — **senatum**: the meeting took place in the temple of Jupiter Stator on the Palatine hill.

6. **quam . . . edidit**: the first oration against Catiline is meant. Cicero published it in 60 B.C. along with the other speeches delivered by him as consul. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to report it here.

7. **ut erat paratus**, *being prepared.* — **ortum**: qualifies *se*, the subject of *instituisse;* it is therefore unnecessary to supply anything: see on V. 1. — **inquilinus civis**: Cicero was a native of Arpinum, a Volscan town, which had, however, been granted the full Roman citizenship since 188 B.C. Sallust, imitating Cato, often uses nouns as qualifiers of other nouns, as *inquilinus* is used with *civis* here.

8. **hostem atque parricidam**: they called him *hostis* (originally *stranger*), because he had forfeited his rights as a citizen, and,

moreover (*atque*), *parricida*, because he attempted to destroy his country, the common mother of all Romans.

9. **Tum ille**, &c.: the remark here quoted was not made at this session of the Senate, but at a meeting held before the election, in reply to Cato's threat to prosecute him. — **incendium**: the Latins were fond of using metaphorically words meaning 'to burn.' Here *incendium* means Catiline's ruin. He will put it out, not with water, but by tearing down everything about him; *the conflagration intended to destroy me I shall put out by*, &c.

XXXII. 1. **ex curia**: as stated above, the Senate met not in the *Curia Hostilia*, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator. Here *curia* means meeting of the Senate. — **volvens**: *volvo* in the sense of *to consider carefully*, is a favorite word with Sallust. — **insidiae consuli**: is felt by Sallust as equivalent to *insidiae quas parabat consuli*; hence the dative *consuli*. — **nocte**: the night from the 8th to the 9th of November.

2. **mandat, quibus . . . possent, opes . . . confirment**: here, as often, Sallust mixes up two constructions, construing *mandat* both according to its form, as a primary, and according to its meaning, as a secondary tense.

XXXIII. 1. **ex suo numero**: i.e. *ex numero suorum*.

2. **neque contra patriam . . . neque quo**, &c.: a good instance of Sallust's fondness for varying constructions. — **neque quo . . . faceremus**, *nor by their means to*, &c.; the conjunction *quo* here retains its old force as an ablative. — **corpora nostra qui**: in Latin the relative often refers to a person denoted by the possessive. — **faeneratorum**: at this time the usual rate of interest was twelve per cent, but often a much higher rate of interest was exacted; e.g. M. Brutus, Caesar's slayer, demanded forty-eight per cent from the Salaminians. There were laws against usury, but they were not always enforced. The laws against debtors were still very severe; the creditor might proceed not only against the debtor's property, but also against his person. — **patriae . . . fama**: both words depend on *expertes*; again Sallust varies the construction. *Expers* with the ablative is archaic and poetic. The men spoken of had probably left Rome to avoid the consequences of their bankruptcy, and seem to have lost some of their rights as citizens. — **more . . . uti**: what is referred to by these words is

not known; it would seem as if there were laws for the protection of debtors. — **liberum corpus**: even at this time delinquent debtors might legally be imprisoned and sold as slaves. — **saevitia . . . praetoris**: the praetors had a large discretion in the interpretation of the laws, which they might exercise for the protection of the debtor. To do so, however, was dangerous, for in 89 B.C. a praetor was murdered by the usurers for being humane to debtors.

3. **maiores vostrum**: *vostrum*, usually a partitive genitive, was sometimes, though rarely, used as a possessive genitive; in the classical writers usually when accompanied by *omnium*. — **opitulati sunt**: partly by legislation, partly by the free distribution of corn. — **novissume**: by the *Lex Valeria* of 86 B.C., which allowed debtors to settle with their creditors by the payment of twenty-five per cent; in other words, by paying an *as* (a copper coin = one cent) for a *sesterce* (a silver coin = four cents); *novissume*, a superlative avoided by Cicero, who uses it only once, is freely used by Sallust and Caesar.

4. **Saepe**: three times. The first time was only sixteen years after the establishment of the republic (494 B.C.), when the *plebs* seceded to the *Mons Sacer*. The tribuneship of the people was established on that occasion. The second secession occurred in 449 B.C., and led to the abolition of the decemvirate. The *plebs* seceded for the third time in 287 B.C. to the Janiculus. This secession resulted in the enactment of the *Lex Hortensia*, giving the force of laws to resolutions of the *plebs* (*plebiscita*).

5. **nemo bonus**, *no honorable man.*

6. **consulatis . . . restituatis**: these clauses are treated as co-ordinate, not as subordinate; hence the omission of *ut*. — **maxume ulti . . . pereamus**, *how we shall best avenge ourselves before we perish.*

XXXIV. 1. **si vellent . . . discedant**: the same irregular sequence of tenses as in XXXII. 2; but whilst the principal verb is in the historical present there, it is in the historical perfect here. Sallust writes *discedant*, because *discederent* would suggest that the clause is conditional.

2. **optumo cuique**, *the most prominent of the aristocratic party.* — **litteras mittit**: is often followed by the *acc. c. inf.*, giving the contents of the letters. — **criminibus**, *slanderous charges;* in classi-

cal Latin *crimen* does not mean "crime." — **Massiliam . . . proficisci**: Catiline had spread this report in Rome on the day of his flight. Marseilles was a favorite refuge for exiles; e.g. Milo, after his conviction for the murder of Clodius, went there (52 B.C.). — **nequiverit . . . esset . . . oreretur**: for the sequence of tenses compare XXXII. 2 and XXXIV. 1; *oreretur* is archaic for *oriretur*. — **ex sua contentione**: *from a struggle on his part; sua* is emphatic. — **foret**: not = *esset;* it retains its archaic meaning *to become.*

3. **nomine Catilinae**, *at the request of Catiline.* — **exemplum infra scriptum est**: the regular formula when a writer cites a document word for word.

XXXV. 1. **L. Catilina Q. Catulo**: in Latin all letters begin with the names of the writer and of the person addressed. The dative depends on the words *salutem dicit*, generally written 'S. D.,' or *salutem dicit plurimam*, written 'S. D. P.' Q. Lutatius Catulus was the son of the Catulus who was Marius' colleague in the consulship (101 B.C.) when they defeated the Cimbri at Vercellae. The younger Catulus was consul in 78 B.C., and defeated his rebellious colleague, Lepidus, in a pitched battle that was fought in the *Campus Martius.* Since then he had been one of the most trusted leaders of the *optimates.* — **cognita**: qualifies *fides*, not *re.* Catulus had defended Catiline and the vestal Fabia against the charge mentioned in ch. XV. — **grata**, *appreciated;* a favorite word in letters. — **fiduciam tribuit**, *justifies my confidence; fidem facit* is the usual expression. But the letter is full of odd turns of phrase, pointing to its authenticity. — **commendationi**: i.e. of Catiline's wife Orestilla and of her children.

2. **in novo consilio**: his departure for Manlius' camp. — **satisfactionem**, *a satisfactory explanation;* it stands in antithesis to *defensio;* for as we defend ourselves against an enemy, we strive to justify our conduct to a friend, which Catiline supposed Catulus to be. — **ex nulla conscientia de culpa**, *not because of consciousness of guilt.* — **me dius Fidius**, *so help me the god of truth;* short for *me dius Fidius juvet;* an oath.

3. **statum . . . non obtinebam**: a euphemistic statement of the fact that by Catiline's repeated defeats at election, he had become politically discredited. — **publicam . . . causam**: he assumed the role of protector of the poor, as Peisistratos had done in Athens, to cover up his schemes. — **meis nominibus**: *nomen* is

a technical term in book-keeping, and signifies a ledger account, which was headed by the name of the person dealt with. Here *meis nominibus* is an ablative of description going with *aes alienum*, *debts with my names*, i.e. in this creditor's account-books, and therefore *debts of my own.* — **alienis nominibus**: qualifies *aes alienum*, to be repeated from above; *debts of others*, i.e. of his friends. — **persolveret**: the potential of the past (A. & G. 311, *a*; G. 252; H. 485). — **non dignos homines**: these words point especially at Cicero and Murena. — **honore honestatos**: the so-called etymological figure, very common in early Latin, but antiquated in Sallust's time.

4. **Hoc nomine**: *nomen* with a pronoun instead of *causa* often occurs in letters. — **pro meo casu**, *considering my losses;* he spoke above of his loss of standing, as well as of his losing the fruits of his exertions. — **spes**, *prospecis.*

5. **Plura . . . vellem**: these words prove that Catiline wrote this letter before leaving Rome; *vellem* is an epistolary past (A. & G. 282; B. 265; G. 244; H. 472, 1).

6. **tuaeque fidei**: belongs to *commendo* as well as to *trado.* Its omission with *commendo* is harsh, but the whole letter is written in a harsh style. — **Haveto**: the usual formula of greeting at the end of letters is *vale.* The future imperative was much used in popular Latin.

XXXVI. 1. **agro Arretino**: *Arretium*, now *Arezzo*, on the Arno, some thirty miles southeast of Florence, was an important town in Etruria. — **exornat**, *furnishes.* Instead of *exorno*, Cicero uses its primitive, *orno*, which means, not *to adorn*, but *to fit out*, as *navem ornare, to fit out a ship.* — **imperi**, i.e. *consularis.* Catiline acted as if he were a consul.

2. **diem statuit**, *fixed a day;* these and the following words are quoted from the decree, as appears from their technical language. — **sine fraude**, *without penalty* or *damage;* its original meaning, which survived longest in the technical language of the jurists. — **praeter**, is an adverb. Sallust first uses it so in prose.

4. **multo maxume miserabile**: Sallust uses the superlative with *maxume*, because *miserabilissumus* was not yet regarded as correct. To strengthen the superlative, Cicero uses *longe*, Sallust the antiquated *multo.* — **remque publicam**: when *res publica* is to

be joined to another word by an enclitic (*-que*, *-ve*, etc.), the enclitic is always placed between *res* and *publica.* — **obstinatis animis**, *obstinately.* — **perditum irent**: Sallust, in imitation of the old writers, often uses *ire* with the supine of a verb, instead of the verb alone.

5. **duobus senati decretis**, *in spite of two decrees of the senate;* a concessive ablative absolute. — **inductus . . . patefecerat**, *was led to betray.* — **quisquam omnium**: is the subject both of *patefecerat* and *discesserat.*

XXXVII. 1. **aliena**: sc. *a vero rectoque*, *blinded.* The word continues the medical metaphor used at the end of the preceding chapter. — **cuncta plebes**: the student must not forget that the Roman rabble in Catiline's time, a body of idle, lounging, penniless lazzaroni, freed slaves, and proletarians, were very different from the plebeians of old, who were the soundest part of the commonwealth.

2. **id adeo**, *precisely this.* Before Sallust, Caesar uses *adeo* in this way to emphasize a pronoun or a numeral (cf. B. G., V. 54): *idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit.* — **more suo**: are to be translated as the emphatic words of the sentence.

3. **quibus**: supply the antecedent *ii.* — **mutari omnia student**: for this construction of *student* cf. I. 1. — **sine cura**, *without having any reason for anxiety.* — **quoniam egestas . . . damno**: *for what a beggar has is readily kept without loss.*

4. **ea vero**: colloquial repetition of the subject (see on XII. 5). — **praeceps erat**: see on XXV. 4.

5. **qui ubique**, *whoever anywhere;* observe that *ubique*, as often, is coupled with a relative. — **probro**, *by his wicked life.* — **patrimoniis amissis**: this is an ablative absolute, which at the same time describes *alii.* — **sicuti in sentinam**, *as if into a sewer.*

6. **Deinde**: is the correlative of *primum omnium* in § 5. The last member of the series is introduced by *praeterea* in § 7. — **senatores**: the senate having been decimated in the civil war, Sulla filled the vacancies with veterans who had rendered him conspicuous service. — **victu atque cultu**: together include the whole manner of living; *victus* referring to meat and drink, *cultus* to dress, surroundings, enjoyments, &c., lived eating and drinking like kings.

7. **manuum mercede**, *by the earnings of their hands.* — **publicis largitionibus**: such as the banquets, games, and gladiatorial shows of the aediles. Though forbidden by law, candidates gave similar largesses, here referred to as *privatis.* — **urbanum otium**, *idleness in the city.* — **ingrato labori**: their toil was *irksome*, because the rabble, led astray by the largesses of the demagogues, no longer recognized the blessings of labor.

8. **malum publicum**, *the general misery; publicum*, i.e. *populicum*, includes everything relating to the people. — **malis moribus, maxima spe**: ablatives of quality, equivalent to adjectives, and, therefore, coupled with *egentis.* — **iuxta consuluisse**, *had equally little regard for* (see on II. 8).

9. **quorum**: supply the antecedent *ii; quorum* depends on *parentes.* — **ius libertatis imminutum erat**: a *lex Cornelia* of 81 B.C. deprived the descendants of those proscribed by Sulla of the right to vote and to be voted for. This law was in force till 49 B.C., when Julius Caesar caused its repeal. Cicero (63 B.C.) opposed a motion to repeal it.

10. **rem publicam . . . ipsi**: on *malebant* depend both an *acc. c. inf.* and a *nom. c. inf.*, as often occurs in Greek; an illustration of Sallust's fondness for variety of construction.

11. **Id adeo malum**: i.e. the spirit of aggrandizement, which did not hesitate to disturb even the peace of the commonwealth. This spirit had been paralyzed by the practical suppression of the tribuneship. — **multos post annos**: eleven years, from 82–70 B.C., when the tribunate was restored.

XXXVIII. 1. **Cn. Pompeio et M. Crasso coss.**: the year 70 B.C. — **tribunicia potestas restituta est**: Sulla, in 82 B.C., had deprived the tribunes of many rights, among them that of proposing laws. — **summam potestatem**: the tribunes of the *plebs* never had any military or executive power (*imperium*), but by their intercession they could stop the action of any other magistrate; and although no one could interfere with them, they had the right to seize even the consuls. — **adulescentes**: there was no legal age for the tribuneship, but as a rule it followed the quaestorship. — **coepere agitare incendere**: equivalent to *agitabant, incendebant* for *incendere:* in colloquial language *coepi* with the infinitive often replaces the past tense. — **fieri**: historical infinitive.

2. **senatus specie**, *on pretence of working for the senate;* the ablative *specie* is used with the genitive, like *causa.*

3. **post illa tempora**: after the restoration of the tribuneship, 70 B.C. — **nominibus**: is explained by the clauses beginning by *alii* and *pars.* Observe that, for variety's sake, Sallust writes *alii . . . pars* instead of the regular *alii . . . alii; alii, pars* and *quisque* are in distributive apposition to *quicunque.* — **bonum publicum**, *the general good;* see note on *malum publicum* in XXXVII. 8.

4. **modestia**, *moderation of view;* **modus**, *measure, self-restraint; modus* is the consequence of *modestia.*

XXXIX. 1. **ad bellum maritumum**: by the Gabinian law (67 B.C.), Pompey was entrusted with the conduct of the war against the pirates, which he finished in eighty days. In 66 B.C. the war against Mithradates was confided to him by the Manilian Law, and he had not yet returned when Catiline's conspiracy was discovered. — **imminutae**: supply *sunt.* — **paucorum**: here, as above, *pauci* means the *optimates* or aristocrats.

2. **innoxii**, *unharmed.* The word is found in the passive sense only in Sallust and the poets. — **ceteros, qui . . . tractarent**: the nobles who did not approve the extreme measures of their party, were prosecuted.

3. **dubiis rebus**: ablative absolute. — **novandi spes**, *the hope of effecting a revolution.* Sallust is the first writer to use *novare* in this sense. When used without object *novare* always means *to effect a political change.* — **eorum**: i.e. *plebis* (cf. § 2): synesis.

4. **aut**, *or at least;* the so-called *aut diminutivum.* — **neque**, *but not;* a common meaning. — **illis**: i.e. the Catilinarians. — **qui forent** i.e. *si forent.* Sallust now puts aside the second alternative stated above. — **defessis et exsanguibus**: qualify *illis* (the Catilinarians). — **qui plus posset**: a covert manner of designating Pompey, who had just conquered the East, and was at the head of a powerful and victorious army that would surely have crushed Catiline, even if the latter had at first gained some successes.

5. **Fuere tamen**: here Sallust resumes the thread of his story, interrupted at XXXVI. 3. — **retractum . . . iussit**: according to Roman law, a father had the right of life and death over his children. Translate as if the text read: *quem parens ex itinere retraxit et necari iussit.*

6. **cuiusque modi genus hominum**, *men of every station in life*; a singular pleonasm for *cuiusque generis homines*.

XL. 1. **P. Umbrenus**: was a freedman. According to Cicero he was aided in his attempt to gain over the Allobroges for Catiline's undertaking, by P. Furius, a colonist from Faesulae, and by Q. Annius Chilo. — **Allobrogum**: a Gallic tribe dwelling between the Rhone and the Isère. They were conquered by Q. Fabius Maximus in 121 B.C., but not formally incorporated into the Roman Province until Caesar's time. They had sent ambassadors to Rome to complain of the oppressions of the Roman officials and merchants. — **publice . . . oppressos**: both the Allobrogian government and the private citizens were overburdened with debt. The reasons for Lentulus' belief, it will be remarked, are expressed, 1° by a participial clause (*publice . . . oppressos*); 2° by a *quod* clause: another, but by no means commendable instance of Sallust's craving after variety.

2. **negotiatus erat**: Cicero, in his speech for Fonteius, informs us that Gaul was full of Roman merchants, who controlled all its business. — **tantis malis**: dative; supply *futurum esse*.

3. **miseriis**: dative; the construction is the same as in *tantis malis*. — **at ego**: *at* at the beginning of the speaker's remarks, like ἀλλὰ in Greek, indicates that the speaker combats the views just expressed. — **rationem . . . effugiatis**: *ostendam* here has two objects, *rationem* and the indirect question *qua ista mala effugiatis*. In Cicero and Caesar the noun object is always inserted in the indirect question: *ostendam qua ratione ista mala effugiatis*. The subjunctive may also be explained as a subjunctive in a characteristic relative clause.

4. **ea res**: expresses affirmatively what is denied by the preceding *nihil*.

5. **D. Bruti**: see on XXV. 1. — **aliena consili**: the only place in Sallust where *aliena* is construed with the genitive. But *non aliena*, it should be observed, is used by litotes for *particeps*, which would govern the genitive. D. Brutus himself was not connected with the conspiracy. — **nam**: assigns the reason why it was safe for Umbrenus to take the Gauls there, an idea easily supplied by the reader. — **ab Roma**: popular speech, which prefers clearness to grammatical correctness, regularly employed prepositions with names of towns.

6. **maior auctoritas**: as Umbrenus was only a freedman, he

called in the *eques* Gabinius to give additional weight to his words. — **innoxios**, *innocent persons;* from *in* and *noxa*, crime. — **operam suam**: they were to raise a revolt in their own country and assist Catiline with a body of horse.

XLI. 2. **in altera parte . . . victoriae**: in favor of taking sides with Catiline. — **studium belli**: in XL. 1, Sallust tells us *natura gens Gallica bellicosa est.* — **at in altera**: in favor of not taking sides with Catiline. — **maiores opes**: the greater resources of the senate and government are meant. — **tuta consilia**: the result of every war being uncertain, it was safest to take no part in the coming struggle.

3. **fortuna rei publicae**: the Romans worshipped *Fortuna publica* on the Capitoline, and their historians ascribed Roman success to two factors, *virtūs* and *Fortuna populi Romani*.

4. **Q. Fabio Sangae**: he is otherwise unknown. — **patrocinio**: like clients, each subject state had its patron in Rome, usually a member of the family of its conqueror; e.g. the Marcelli were the patrons of the Sicilians, and Fabius Sanga belonged to the family of Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in 121 B.C.

5. **praecepit**: instead of *praecipit;* here, as often elsewhere, Sallust affects the archaic form. — **ceteros**: the other conspirators, besides Umbrenus and Gabinius: as the latter have not been mentioned for a long time, their names should have been mentioned here, to secure clearness. — **bene polliceantur**, *make liberal promises.* — **quam maxume . . . habeant**, *should get as clear proof of guilt as possible. manufestus*, used of persons, is colloquial.

XLII. 1. **agro Piceno**: south of Umbria on the Adriatic; its chief town was Ancona. — **Bruttio**: is an adjective to be taken with *agro.* The *ager Bruttius* was at the southwest extremity of Italy. — **Apulia**: in the southeast of Italy, just above the heel of the boot.

2. **quos . . . dimiserat**: before Catiline left Rome; see ch. XXVII. 4. — **armorum**: defensive arms; *tela*, weapons used to attack; the two words are often used together and then mean the complete armor of a soldier.

3. **ex eo numero**, i.e. *ex numero eorum;* see on XXXIII. 1. — **ex senatus consulto**: its terms are given in XXXVI. 2. The

days of grace allowed therein had now elapsed. — **causa cognita**, *after a regular trial; cognoscere causam* is a legal technical term, meaning *to try a case.* — **in citeriore Gallia**: according to Cicero (pro Mur. 89) C. Murena was temporary governor (*legatus*) of *Farther* Gaul for his brother Lucius, after the latter went to Rome to push his election as consul for the year 62 B.C.

XLIII. 1. **cum ceteris qui . . . erant**, *with the other chiefs of the*, etc. — **constituerant**: construed as if the subject were *Lentulus et ceteri* (synesis). In similar cases Cicero regularly uses the singular, the historians the plural. — **ex agro Faesulano**: the manuscripts have *in agrum Faesulanum;* but this cannot be right, as Catiline, according to XXXVI. 1–3, had already arrived at Faesulae, where Manlius' camp was. At all events, he must have arrived there long before Dec. 10, when Bestia's term as tribune began. Besides, both Sallust elsewhere and Cicero say that the rising in Rome was to take place when Catiline's army *from* Etruria would approach the city. — **actionibus**, *the official conduct;* the Latin has the concrete, where the English uses the abstract. — **optumo consuli**: Brutus, Cicero's friend, praised him in the very same terms, as Sallust his enemy. Cicero in a letter to Atticus (XII. 21, 1) thinks the eulogy faint praise: *Brutus se etiam tribuere multum mihi putat, quod scripserit 'optumum consulem'; quis enim ieiunius dixit inimicus?* — **eo signo**: abl. abs. — **proxuma nocte**: according to Cicero (Cat. III. 10) the uprising was fixed for the Saturnalia (Dec. 17). — **coniurationis**: i.e. *coniuratorum;* translate: *the rest of the conspirators.*

2. **ea . . . dicebantur**: *ea* stands for *multitudo*, a collective noun; synesis. — **divisa**: sc. *esse.* — **quo tumultu**, etc.: i.e. *ut tumultu inde orto facilior . . . fieret.* — **filii familiarum**: in general the Romans said not only *pater*, *mater*, *filius familias*, but also *patres familias*, etc. In using the plural *familiarum*, as in other points, Sallust imitates the historian Sisenna. — **quorum**, etc.: construe: *quorum maxuma pars erat ex nobilitate.* — **ad Catilinam**: who was expected near the city.

3. **parata atque decreta**: translate these participles by abstract nouns. — **dies prolatando**, *by putting off the day of action;* the expression is a legal technical term. — **magnas oportunitates**: observe that the Latins said *magna oportunitas*, *occasio*, not *bona.* —

aliis: is used incorrectly for *ceteris* or *reliquis*; the ablative absolute is equivalent to a concessive clause. — **in curiam**, *upon the senate;* not *upon the Curia Hostilia*, see XXXII. 1.

4. **manu promptus**: quick with the hand, or quick to come to blows; i.e. *inclined to violent measures.*

XLIV. 1. **ius iurandum**, *a sworn document.* — **signatum**: *sealed with their seals.* — **aliter**: *nisi ius iurandum signatum ad civis pertulissent.*

2. **eo**: i.e. *ad eos.*

3. **Crotoniensem**, *of Crotona*: a town on the coast of Bruttium, founded by the Greeks; it became a Roman colony in 194 B.C. — **data atque accepta fide**: the regular formula.

4. **quarum exemplum**, etc.: see on XXXIV. 3. — **qui sim**: as *quis* refers to the name, *qui* to the character of the person inquired about, we should here look for *quis sim.* But popular language often slighted such niceties. Cicero's version of the letter of Lentulus, as given in his third oration against Catiline, § 12, is as follows: *Quis sim, scies ex eo, quem ad te misi. Cura, ut vir sis, et cogita, quem in locum sis progressus, et vide quid tibi iam sit necesse, et cura ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungas, etiam infimorum.*

5. **Fac cogites**: i.e. *cogita;* in letters the imperative is often replaced by *fac*, with the 2 sing. of the pres. subj. — **rationes**, *interests;* strictly speaking *accounts.* — **infimis**: the slaves are meant. Catiline had hitherto refused to enroll them in his army (see on LVI. 5).

6. **verbis**, *by word of mouth.* — **quo consilio**: are the most important words in the sentence; to bring out their importance, translate: *what were his views in refusing*, etc.

XLV. 1. **nocte qua proficiscerentur**: it was the night from the 2d to the 3d of December. — **L. Valerius Flaccus**: was the son of the Valerius who in 86, as consul, passed the law remitting seventy-five per cent of all debts. The son had fought in Cilicia, Spain, and Crete. In 62 he was governor of Asia, and, being accused of extortion on his return, was defended by Cicero in 59 B.C. — **C. Pomptinus**: as propraetor of Gallia Narbonensis in 61, defeated the Allobroges, and in 51 B.C. was Cicero's *legatus* in Cilicia. — **ponte Mulvio**: now *Ponte Molle*, was the northernmost of the bridges over the Tiber; the *Via Flaminia* passed over it. —

Allobrogum comitatus: the ambassadors and all their company: the plural *comitatus* indicates that the company was large.

2. **homines militares**: this appositive takes the place of a causal clause with *cum;* the Greeks would connect it with the subject by *ὄντες*. It states the reason of *sine tumultu praesidiis conlocatis.*

3. **ad id loci**: for *ad eum locum.* Though Cicero and Caesar avoid such combinations, Sallust is fond of the partitive genitive dependent on adverbs and on neuter pronouns, even when these are the objects of prepositions.

4. **vitae diffidens**: *diffido* has the force of *despero;* being deserted by the Gauls, he saw that to fight was to court death. — **velut hostibus**: there was a formal surrender, as if to an enemy. — **dedit**: pres. ind.

XLVI. 2. **ingens cura**, *great anxiety.* The rhetorical tendencies of the Romans led them to use exaggerated expressions, as in this case, the word *ingens* for *magna.* Vergil and Livy also are fond of the word *ingens.* — **laetabatur, anxius erat**: S. explains *cura* and *laetitia*, in chiastic arrangement. — **porro**, *on the other hand;* in Sallust and later writers it expresses antithesis. — **civibus deprehensis**: may be explained either as an ablative absolute, or as a dative or ablative with *facto.* — **poenam illorum**, *their punishment;* i.e. the fact that they were punished. — **sibi oneri fore**: Cicero foresaw that it would bring trouble upon him, as it eventually did. — **perdundae rei publicae**: a genitive of quality, like *conservandae libertatis* in VI. 7.

3. **Lentulus**, etc.: see on XVII. 3. — **confirmato animo**: *having recovered his self-possession.* Of Caeparius nothing further is known. His birthplace, Tarracina, or Anxur (now *Terracina*), was on the coast of Latium, some fifty miles southeast of Rome.

4. **cognito indicio**: i.e. *cum indicium factum esse cognovit.* — **perducit**: i.e. *in aedem Concordiae.* This temple stood at the northeast extremity of the Capitoline Hill, facing the Roman Forum.

5. **magna frequentia**: ablative absolute. — **ordinis**: i.e. *senatorii;* besides the *ordo senatorius*, there was the *ordo equester* and the *plebs.* The details of the senate's proceedings are given in Cicero's third oration against Catiline, ch. 4–6.

XLVII. 1. **quid . . . habuisset**: construe *quid consili habuisset aut qua de causa id habuisset.* — **dissimulare de coniuratione**:

Sallust is almost the only writer that construes *dissimulo* with *de* and the ablative; it is regularly construed with the accusative or the *acc. c. inf.* — **fide publica**: ablative of cause. In consideration of his turning informer, he was guaranteed impunity: *fides, promise of safety; publica, on the part of the people*, the sovereign. — **audire solitum**: *had repeatedly heard;* with *solitum*, supply *esse.*

2. **fatentur**, *testify.* The words *ex libris* to *cruentum fore* give the substance of Lentulus' talk to the Gauls. The Sybilline books, bought by King Tarquin from the Cumaean Sybil, were kept till 83 B.C. in a shrine in the Capitol and were supposed to be prophecies relating to the destinies of Rome. — **L. Cornelius Cinna**: leader of the Marian party after Marius' death, was consul 87–84 B.C.; he was slain by his own soldiers in his fourth consulship. — **L. Cornelius Sulla**: the opponent of Marius, dictator (83 B.C.) and leader of the aristocratic party. — **antea**: *fuisse* must be supplied, as appears from the following *esse.* — **urbis**: Sallust, like Caesar, uses either the genitive or the ablative with *potior.* — **ab incenso Capitolio**: the Capitol had been burnt on July 6, 83 B.C., during the Sullan civil war. — **illum**: is used here, because of the *oratio obliqua;* in direct discourse *hic* would be used. — **respondissent**: *respondere* and *responsum dare* are regular technical terms for the answers of augurs, priests, and lawyers. — **bello**: ablative of cause.

3. **perlectis**: observe the force of *per.* — **signa sua**: when the Romans had closed their letters, they tied a string around them and sealed the knot with sealing-wax. To prove the authenticity of the letters, Cicero had carefully preserved the seals unbroken. — **abdicato magistratu**: it was illegal to imprison a Roman magistrate. — **in liberis custodiis**: they were to be kept, not in prison, but in the houses of certain distinguished citizens, who agreed to answer for their appearance.

4. **P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther**: was consul in 57 B.C., and worked hard for Cicero's recall from exile. — **Q. Cornificius**: had been one of Cicero's rivals when a candidate for the consulship. — **Cn. Terentius**: of him we have no further information.

XLVIII. 1. **coniuratione patefacta**: by Cicero in his third Catilinarian oration delivered after the meeting of the senate on the evening of Dec. 3. — **cupida rerum novarum**: states the reason of *favebat.* — **mutata . . . exsecrari**: translate: *mutavit*

mentem et . . . exsecrata est; after *exsecrari* the adversative conjunction is omitted; asyndeton. — **gaudium**, *joy*, as an inward feeling; *laetitiam* includes its outward manifestation, and is, therefore, stronger than *gaudium.*

2. **praedae . . . fore**, *would bring them booty rather than loss.* — **quippe qui**: in Sallust takes the indicative, in Cicero and Caesar the subjunctive. — **in usu et cultu**: on *victus et cultus*, see on XXXVII. 6. As the poor live from hand to mouth, they have nothing to lose except their food and clothes: *usus* means food.

3. **Post eum diem**: i.e. Dec. 4; Caesar would have said *postridie eius diei.* — **quidam L. Tarquinius**: as a rule *quidam* follows the proper name.

4. **praeterea**: sc. *docet.* — **Lentulus et . . . deprehensi**, *the arrest of Lentulus*, etc. In English and the modern languages generally, the verbal noun (abstract construction) is often used where the Latin uses the passive participle (concrete construction). — **eoque**: *-que* is adversative, and means *but.* — **quo**: i.e. *ut eo.*

5. **conclamant**: the subject is *alii*, *pars*, *plerique*, taken together; in other words, the senators. The reasons, it will be remarked, are given by means of different constructions, by a participial clause (*rati*, etc.), by *quia*, and by an adjective clause (*plerique . . . obnoxii*), according to Sallust's characteristic way of varying his construction. In English, parallel constructions must be used. — **in tali tempore**, *in such a crisis;* this phrase in the historians always refers to the critical point of an event. — **tanta vis hominis**, *a man of such influence;* cf. *scriptorum magna ingenia* in VIII. 3, and *tanta vis morbi* in XXXVI. 5; such expressions remind us of the Homeric ἱερὸν μένος Ἀλκινόοιο, βίη Ἡρακληΐη. Here it emphasizes Crassus as the possessor of millions, in antithesis to Crassus the man. — **plerique . . . obnoxii**: Crassus, according to the testimony of his contemporaries, used his money both legitimately and illegitimately, to increase his political power. — **uti . . . referatur**: sc. *a consule ad senatum; referre* is the technical term for laying a question before the senate.

6. **consulente Cicerone**, *when Cicero put the question.* In the senate the consul's duty was *referre* and *consulere* (to ask the opinion and take the vote of the senate), rather than to advocate his own views. — **potestatem**: sc. *indicandi.*

7. **machinatum**: used in the passive sense. Sallust often uses deponent verbs so. — **appellato Crasso**, *if Crassus were named*, i.e. as a conspirator. Instead of joining the participle *appellati* to *illius* (sc. *Crassi*) (*participium coniunctum*), Sallust uses the ablative absolute. The ablative absolute is often used so, when the participle should qualify a possessive genitive or a personal pronoun. By its use the subordinate clause is emphasized.

9. **ipsum Crassum**: it is unlikely that Crassus, who had everything to lose by Catiline's anarchical undertaking, was connected with the conspiracy. Cicero's stern refusal to implicate Caesar makes Crassus' suspicions improbable.

XLIX. 1. **C. Calpurnius Piso**: consul in 67, proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in 66 and 65, was in 63 accused of extortion (*repetundarum*) by the Allobroges. — **neque pretio neque gratia**, *neither by money nor by personal influence;* the two most effective means of controlling the action of a dishonest politician. Sallust is fond of combining the two words. — **C. Caesar**: when in 62 Caesar was accused of complicity in Catiline's schemes, Cicero testified in his favor.

2. **uterque . . . exercebant**: a synesis that occurs only here, in Asinius Pollio (Ep. 33, 3) and B. Alexandrinum, 60, 5. — **oppugnatus**: sc. *a Caesare*, who was patron of the *Galli Transpadani*. — **repetundarum**: the explanatory words, *propter . . . supplicium iniustum*, show that *repetundarum* has considerably changed its original meaning. Originally *iudicium repetundarum* meant a suit to recover money; here it means 'maladministration.' — **ex petitione pontificatus**: the election took place in March, 63. — **ab adulescentulo Caesare**: Caesar, who was born in 100 B.C., was then in his thirty-seventh year, and Catulus was some twenty years older. Perhaps Catulus himself had styled Caesar *adulescentulus*.

3. **Res**: the scheme to accuse Caesar of being Catiline's accomplice. — **oportuna**: *credible*. — **privatim . . . publice**: do not modify *debebat*, but must be taken with the verbs suggested by the words *liberalitate* and *muneribus;* the construction is not regular. — **muneribus**: refers to the games given by him as aedile. — **grandem pecuniam**: before holding any office, Caesar's debts, it is said, amounted to 1300 talents (about $1,500,000).

4. **quae se . . . audisse dicerent**: *quae, ut dicebant, audissent.*

When in indirect discourse it is not clear whether the infinitive takes the place of an indicative or subjunctive in the direct discourse, the verb of declaring itself is put into the subjunctive, if the infinitive stands for a subjunctive, as in the present case. This is not an uncommon kind of attraction. — **praesidi**: gen. sing. — **animi mobilitate**, *by excitement.* The English in such expressions usually omits the limiting word, while *animi* is required in Latin. These knights, Cicero's warm friends, were probably angry because of Caesar's attempt to save Lentulus, &c. — **egredienti ex senatu . . . minitarentur**: this happened after Caesar made the speech reported in LI.

L. 1. **haec**: the transactions reported XLVIII. 3–6. — **comprobato . . . indicio**, *in recognition of their testimony.* — **praemia decernuntur**: this action was taken on Dec. 4. The Allobroges, however, did not obtain the objects of their mission; hence the revolt of the Allobroges after Catiline's defeat. — **divorsis itineribus**: they scattered in different directions. — **opifices atque servitia**: remark the coupling of the two classes. As a matter of fact, in popular estimation at Rome, the working man did not rank much above the slave. — **duces multitudinum**: at this time Rome was much disturbed by bands of political ruffians, led by such men as P. Clodius and T. Annius Milo. These did not shrink from violence in order to achieve their ends; for money they were ready to undertake any scheme, however desperate.

2. **familiam**, *his household slaves.* — **libertos**: the word *libertus* always connects the freedman with his former master. If attention is not to be called to this connexion, *libertinus* is used. — **grege facto**, *forming a company; grex* is used of military formation, as the expression *miles gregarius* for common soldier shows.

3. **ea parari**: translate by an abstract noun. — **convocato senatu**: this meeting took place in the Temple of Concord on Dec. 5. — **traditi erant**: mark the indicative in a subordinate clause of the *oratio obliqua*. Several examples of the kind are found in Sallust.

4. **paulo ante**: the day before. — **contra . . . fecisse**: this condemned the Catilinarians as men who had acted against the laws and constitution. The sentence is a parenthesis expressing Sallust's opinion that the senate had already answered Cicero's

question. — **Tum**: continues the narrative interrupted by the parenthesis. — **D. Junius Silanus**: was the husband of Cato's step-sister Servilia, the mother, by a former husband, of M. Brutus, who slew Caesar. — **primus . . . rogatus**: great stress was laid by the senators upon the order in which their opinions were asked by the consul. If the yearly elections had already been held, the consuls elect were asked first, then the ex-consuls, praetors, etc. — **decreverat**, *had proposed;* this is the meaning of the word, if the subject is a single senator. — **pedibus . . . iturum**: senators either expressed their own views (*sententiam dicere*), or declared that they agreed with some one who had spoken before (*verbo assentiri alicui*), or voted with one or other side on a division of the house, (*in alienam sententiam pedibus ire*). — **Ti. Claudius Nero**: was the father of the first husband of the Empress Livia and grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. — **praesidiis additis**: this is the reading of the mss. Cicero, it is true, had placed on the Capitoline a guard of Roman knights under the command of his friend T. Pomponius Atticus. But even while Cicero was delivering his speech (IV, Cat. 7, 14), senators suggested that he was not strong enough to carry out extreme measures. Nero, according to Sallust, voiced this view in his motion to postpone. According to Suetonius, Nero moved to postpone action till Catiline should be defeated in the field and a closer investigation held.

5. **Caesar**: at this time was praetor elect. He spoke after the ex-consuls. — **rogatus sententiam**: the form of doing this was: *dic C. Caesar.* The following speech is not a verbatim report, but it agrees in the main with Cicero's report of Caesar's speech.

LI. 1. **Omnis homines**: if we compare this opening with the opening of this history, I. 1, the similarity in the language strongly suggests that the present speech is Sallust's composition as far as style goes. — **rebus dubiis**, *critical measures.*

2. **animus**: stands for the indefinite *we.* — **neque quisquam omnium**, *no one whatsoever; omnium* is inserted for emphasis. — **paruit**: gnomic perfect; see on *concupivit*, XI. 3. — **usui**, *his real interest;* just as *tempus* is the right time and *locus* the right place.

3. **dominatur**, *lords it over us;* mark the force of the word.

4. **magna copia**, *plentiful material.* — **male consuluerint**: the equivalent of κακῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο in Herod. VII. 10, 4, where illus-

trations of the principle here laid down may be found. — **Contra lubidinem animi sui**, *contrary to their own inclinations.* — **recte atque ordine**: *as was right and proper;* a common combination.

5. **Bello Macedonico**: the third Macedonian War, 171–168 B.C. — **Perse**: Sallust has the ablative *Perse* and the accusative *Persen* of the name of King Perseus. These forms suppose a nominative *Perses* of the first declension. — **opibus creverat**, *owed its growth to the aid; opibus* is an ablative of cause. The Romans had been aided by the Rhodians in their war against Antiochus, king of Syria, and after the victory of Magnesia (189 B.C.) ceded Lycia and Caria to the Rhodians. — **infida . . . fuit**: they took no active part in the war with Perseus, but were suspected by Rome. — **impunitos . . . dimisere**: the proposal to make war on the Rhodians was defeated by the elder Cato; still Lycia and Caria were taken away from them. — **divitiarum**: the Rhodians had grown very wealthy by their commerce.

6. **bellis Punicis omnibus**: the first Punic War lasted from 264 to 241 B.C.; the second or Hannibalic War, from 218 to 201 B.C.; the third (149 to 146) resulted in the destruction of Carthage. — **nunquam . . . fecere**: the facts of history do not bear out this statement. — **per occasionem**, *when occasion offered.*

7. **scelus**, *your indignation at the crime.* — **dignitas**, *your self-respect.*

8. **digna pro factis**, *commensurate with their crimes; dignus* followed by *pro* and the ablative is rare. — **novom consilium**: Caesar calls the proposal to inflict capital punishment on the conspirators a new measure, because both some older laws and a *Lex Sempronia* of C. Gracchus made it illegal to punish a citizen with death, except by order of the people. — **omnium ingenia**, *any punishment man's ingenuity can devise;* the cause is used for the effect; metonymy.

9. **composite atque magnifice**, *with all the graces of composition and rhetoric.* To compliment them for using the *casum rei publicae*, to air their rhetorical skill, savors of bitter irony. *rapi* and the infinitives that follow are the items of the *enumeratio*, and therefore in apposition with *quae victis acciderent.* — **matres familiarum**: for *familiarum*, see on XLIII. 2. — **collubuisset**: used personally; so very rare. — **cruore atque luctu**: observe that Sallust couples the abstract noun *luctu* with a number of concrete substantives; a combination to be avoided.

10. **quo illa oratio pertinuit**, *what was the purpose of their discourse? illa oratio* for *illorum oratio*, as *ex eo numero* for *ex eorum numero;* see on XLII. 3. — **scilicet**: as usual, introduces an ironical remark. — **res** and **oratio** are in antithesis as *deeds* and *words.*

11. **iniuriae suae**: i.e. *iniuriae sibi illatae;* the possessive pronoun takes the place of an objective genitive. A. & G. 217, *a*; B. 243, 2; G. 363 R.; H. 396, III. 2. — **gravius habuere**: the usual expression is *gravius tulere;* but Sallust is fond of the verb *habeo.*

12. **alia aliis licentia est**, *what is allowed to some is not allowed to others; licentia*, taken concretely, is *quod licet.* — **vitam habent**: i.e. *vivunt;* with it connect *in obscuro.* — **quid**: accusative of the inner object or cognate accusative. — **fortuna**, *their position in life.* Observe that the clauses *qui demissi . . . sciunt* and *qui magno . . . novere* run parallel, except that the clause *si quid . . . deliquere* in the first clause is balanced by *eorum facta* in the second.

14. **in imperio**: i.e. *in iis qui imperio praediti sunt*, as appears from the antithesis.

15. **equidem ego**, *I, for my part.* Sallust uses *equidem* in speeches only. Cicero never uses *ego* in connexion with *equidem.* — **minores quam . . . esse**, *are slight in comparison with their*, &c. — **postrema**: *only the last results.*

16. **eos mores**: *eos* and *eam* are predicate accusatives. — **eos . . . cognovi**, *such I know to be*, &c. — **viri**: a complimentary expression; *that honorable gentleman.*

18. **metus aut iniuria**: sc. *reorum; the fear of the criminals or the greatness of their crime.* — **subegit**: for *coegit;* cf. X. 5.

20. **De poena**: while the sentence *de timore*, etc., pointedly discusses the *metus* of § 18, the present sentence touches the *iniuria* of § 18 only by implication. — **equidem**: emphasizes the subject pronoun, though this is not expressed. — **id quod res habet**, *what is the fact;* asserts the objective correctness of the assertion, which the word *equidem* had emphasized as his personal opinion. Caesar here avows his belief in the Epicurean doctrine that the soul is not immortal. — **aerumnarum**, *the deepest human misery;* the word *aerumna* was falling into disuse in Sallust's time. — **ultra**, *on the other side of the grave; ultra* is an adverb here. — **neque curae . . . esse**: this is an inference from Caesar's Epicurean opinion; *mors ultima linea rerum est*, as Horace, another Epicurean, expresses it.

21. **Sed**, *But suppose that death is really a penalty.* — **in sententiam**, *to your motion to put them to death.* — **animadverteretur in eos**, *they be punished;* the Latin has the impersonal construction.

22. **Lex Porcia**: *ne quis magistratus civem Romanum adversus provocationem necaret neve verberaret;* it was passed about 200 B.C., being a revival of a *Lex Valeria* passed soon after the expulsion of the kings. — **aliae leges**: the laws establishing trial by jury (*iudices*) are meant. Criminals tried thus could not be put to death, but might be interdicted from fire and water; in other words, exiled. No law abolished the death-penalty directly.

24. **quia levius est**: sc. *verberari quam necari.* — **qui**: this interrogative adverb is found chiefly in connection with *fit, potest, convenit.* — **in minore negotio**, *in a matter of less importance; negotium* is used for the more usual *res.* — **neglegeris**: archaic form of the perfect; cf. *intellexi* in XX. 3.

25. **at enim** = ἀλλὰ γὰρ, introduces an implied objection (*but your argument is worthless, Caesar*), with its expressed reason (*nemo enim reprehendit*, etc.). *At enim* may be rendered by *However.* — **tempus**, *circumstances;* strictly speaking, *time with its attendant circumstances.* — **dies**, *time*, as it changes and causes change. — **fortuna cuius . . . moderatur**: cf. *fortuna in omni re dominatur* in VIII. 1.

26. **ceterum**, *but.* Historians often use *ceterum* in this sense, Cicero never. Its original meaning was *as to the rest;* adv. acc. (τὰ δὲ ἄλλα).

27. **ex bonis**: supply *exemplis; exemplum* (from *ex* and *emo*, to take) means a measure that may be appealed to as a precedent. — **sed ubi**, etc.: the measure is supposed to be good. — **ad ignaros eius**: sc. *imperi;* i.e. *ad eos qui imperio uti nesciunt.*

28. **devictis Atheniensibus**: is an ablative absolute, and *imposuere* is without dependent case. In the battle of Aegos Potami (404 B.C.), the Lacedaemonians under Lysander completely defeated the Athenian fleet, and appointed thirty of their Athenian partisans to rule Athens (the thirty tyrants).

29. **coepere**: omit in translating; in conversational Latin this verb was often used where we omit its equivalent, and where, in fact, there is no logical justification for it. — **omnibus invisum**: by adding *omnibus* to *invisum*, the adjective receives superlative force, and is so made parallel with *pessumum*, as it should be accord-

ing to regular Latin usage; see on V. 8. — **laetari** and **dicere** do not depend on *coepere*, but are historical infinitives.

30. **ceteros**: i.e. *quos non interfecerant.* — **metu terrere**: the Thirty had sent for a Spartan garrison to support them.

32. **memoria**: ablative of time. — **Damasippum**: L. Junius Brutus Damasippus, praetor in 82 B.C. By order of the younger Marius, he caused the most distinguished senators, that sympathized with Sulla, to be butchered in the Curia Hostilia, or while fleeing. He was captured by Sulla in the battle at the Colline Gate, and slain in the Campus Martius along with some four thousand others. — **malo . . . creverant**: see on LI. 5. — **cum . . . iussit, quis . . . laudabat**: the principal clause describes a condition of things that began only after the action spoken of in the dependent clause was completed; in such cases the verb in the dependent clause is in the perfect, that in the principal clause in the imperfect indicative.

33. **vas aut vestimentum**: are often coupled, chiefly on account of the alliteration. — **uti quisque**: *whoever.*

34. **quibus laetitiae fuerat**, *who had hailed with joy; laetitia* means joy with its outward expression. — **trahebantur**: sc. *ad necem.*

35. **multa et varia ingenia**, *multi homines iique varii ingenii.*

36. **hoc exemplo**, *according to the precedent we are establishing; hic* includes a reference to the first person.

37. **consili**: the genitive with *egeo* occurs repeatedly in Sallust, though it is rare in Cicero and Caesar, who regularly use the ablative with *egeo.* — **superbia**, *self-conceit.* — **aliena**: i.e. *aliorum populorum.* — **si modo . . . erant**: cf. XL. 3. Cicero regularly has the indicative after *si modo*, Caesar the subjunctive.

38. **militaria**: Sallust might have used *militum* to correspond with the following *magistratuum.* — **ab Samnitibus**: they borrowed the *veru* (spear), and probably the *scutum* (shield), from the Samnites. — **ab Tuscis**: from the Etrurians they adopted the lictors, the *sella curulis*, and the *toga praetexta.* — **pleraque**: predicate adjective, modifies both *arma et tela* and *insignia.* It may be rendered *to a great extent.* — **bonis**: as we have already seen, Sallust prefers to place a word common to two clauses in the latter.

39. **Graeciae morem imitati**: according to the Roman historians, the Laws of the Twelve Tables were based on Greek laws; but long before this decemviral legislation, the Romans used both the *verbera* and the *supplicium*, as Caesar must have known.

40. **res publica adolevit**: nations, like individuals, grow and age. — **tum**: begins the consequent clause. — **quibus legibus**: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause is frequent in Caesar and in official documents. Sallust may have repeated *legibus* to imitate Caesar's style. The antecedent of *quibus legibus* is *aliae leges* only, as appears from § 22.

41. **hanc ego causam**, *this objection*, as appears from the use of *quominus*. — **in primis magnam**: a superlative; *the weightiest.*

42. **illis . . . in nobis**: another change of construction for variety's sake. Sallust was the first to use the dative of the possessor, not only with things but also with qualities. — **ea bene parta**: *ea* is the same thing as *imperium;* its use emphasizes the various things that make up the *imperium*. When the Roman spoke of the *imperium Romanum*, including himself in the term, he said *haec*, which refers to the first person; but here the Romans of Caesar's day are not conceived as a part of the empire, but in antithesis to it; hence the use of *ea*, the ordinary pronoun of the third person.

43. **Placet**, *Do I therefore move? placet*, or *placuit*, often begins resolutions of the senate. — **censeo**: is another word used to begin resolutions of the senate; like *decerno*, *censeo* in the singular means *I propose*, *I think*. — **pecunias**, *their property*, its original meaning. — **quae . . . valent**, *which are best provided with means to keep them safe*. — **referat . . . agat**: the technical terms for bringing a question before the senate or people respectively. — **contra rem publicam**: see on L. 3.

LII. 1. **verbo . . . adsentiebantur**: besides expressing his opinion in a set speech (*sententiam dicere*), and going to one or the other side on a division of the house (*pedibus ire in sententiam alicuius*), a senator might simply state that he favored the motion made by a previous speaker (*verbo adsentiri alicui*). — **alii**: only two motions had been made, one by Silanus, the other by Caesar; still *alii* is right here, because *alius* precedes. — **varie**: strengthens the expression *alius alii*, and impresses the reader more vigorously with

the fact that the vote was far from one-sided; indeed, the result became so doubtful, that Cicero thought fit to make another speech (the fourth against Catiline). Then Nero made his motion to adjourn, which even Silanus supported, saying that by *summum supplicium* he meant imprisonment. Then Cato spoke, and his speech decided the issue. — **M. Porcius Cato**: afterwards called *Uticensis*, because he committed suicide at Utica, was at this time thirty-two years old and tribune elect. Much of the speech that follows is unsuited to so young a man.

2. The opening of this speech is an imitation of the exordium of Demosthenes' Third Olynthiac. — **Longe alia**, *very different; longe* regularly goes with *alius, longe* or *multo* with *aliter.* — **res atque pericula nostra**, *our dangerous position;* hendiadys.

3. **patriae, parentibus, aris, atque focis**: these four words comprise all that is most sacred to men; *aris et focis* is a proverbial combination. — **monet cavere**: the use of the infinitive after *moneo,* like its use after *hortor*, is rare in Caesar and Cicero; see on V. 9. Cato's whole speech is an appeal to the instinct of self-defence.

4. **cetera**: by prolepsis is contrasted with the following *hoc.* — **persequare**: observe the indefinite 2d p. sing. — **hoc**: is the subject of *accidat* as well as of *evenit.* — **nihil fit reliqui**: the passive of the phrase *nihil reliqui facere* used in XI. 7.

5. **cuiuscumque . . . sunt**: expresses Cato's contempt; they are not worth giving an opinion about. — **amplexamini**: *you cling to vehemently.*

7. **in hoc ordine**: *here in the senate.* — **ea causa**: *causa*, with a demonstrative pronoun, takes the preposition, except in archaic writers and Sallust.

8. **qui . . . fecissem**: a causal clause; hence the subjunctive. — **animo, delicti, gratiam fecissem**: correspond respectively to *lubidini, male facta,* and *condonabam,* but the expressions in the first series are all weaker than those in the second.

9. **opulentia**, *its resources.* It is in the nominative case.

10. **nunc vero**: in antithesis to former occasions, when Cato spoke on less vital questions. — **haec**: i.e. *imperium nostrum;* see on LI. 42. — **cuiuscumque modi videntur**: see on § 5 of this chapter.

11. **Hic . . . nominat**: this is an indignant question, giving

the sentence a negative meaning; hence the use of *quisquam*. — **mihi**: is in the ethical dative, and emphasizes the speaker's indignation. — **equidem nos**: see on *equidem ego* in LI. 15.

12. **sint**, etc.: co-ordinate concessive clauses. — **furibus aerari**: the similar expression, *hirudo* (leech) *aerari* used by Cicero, is applied to the Roman rabble; by *fures aerari*, in this passage, the dishonest officials are meant who appropriated the Roman revenues. — **ne . . . eant**: the apodosis of the concessive clause *sint . . . aerari;* hence no conjunction is needed; *only let them not*, etc.

13. **bene et composite**: compare Caesar's words in LI. 9. — **credo**: used parenthetically, is for the most part ironical. — **quae . . . memorantur**: the popular belief in a future life at this time had not yet died out. Some philosophers favored it, among them the Stoics, to which school Cato belonged. — **divorso itinere**, etc.: *namely, that the wicked*, etc.; this clause is in apposition with the preceding one, *quae . . . memorantur; habere*, i.e. *habitare*.

14. **popularibus**: see on XXII. 1. — **multitudine**: see on L. 1.

15. **et non**: as well as *ac non*, following *quasi* when it denies a supposition, are used to introduce what the writer considers the facts; in this case Cicero agrees with Cato (cf. Ad. Fam. IV. 9. 4).

16. **equidem . . . est**: *equidem* is rarely used with a verb in the 2d or 3d person. — **solus non timet**: a suggestion that Caesar had a hand in the conspiracy. The same charge was made directly by Catulus and Piso. See ch. XLIX.

17. **habetote**: when *habere* means *to consider, to know*, it is used like *scire* in the future imperative only, in clauses expressing exhortation or appeal.

18. **si paulum**, etc.: asyndeton, *sed* being omitted. — **feroces**: is a predicate adjective.

19. This is said in reply to Caesar's remarks found LI. 37–42.

20. **quippe**: in the historians often has the force of *nam;* see on XIII. 2.

21. **quae nobis nulla sunt**: *nulla* is used colloquially for *non; nullus* so used is stronger than *non;* cf. Cic. Catil. I. 7. 16. — **neque delicto . . . obnoxius**: these words explain the adjective *liber;* their minds were free from guilt and from passion.

22. **egestatem**: resources were not lacking, but the dishonesty of plunderers and the extravagance of demagogues wasted a great

part of the income of the Roman commonwealth. — **virtutis praemia**: by these the offices are meant, which ought to be the reward of merit.

23. **separatim sibi quisque**, *each one by himself for his own selfish ends.* — **hic**: in the senate. — **vacuam**: as a legal technical term, means *without owner*, or *without master*, and according to Roman law, unclaimed property belonged to the first occupant (*res nullius cedit occupanti*). — **ubi**: *because*, as proved by the following *eo*.

24. **Coniuravere . . . incendere**: the infinitive is rarely used in classical prose to denote purpose; here we should expect the gerundive with *ad* or an *ut* clause. — **nomini Romano**: *everything called Roman*, an idiomatic expression; compare *socii nomenque Latinum*.

25. **vos cunctamini**, etc., *and under these circumstances do you hesitate*, etc.; asyndeton. — **hostibus**: may be either dative or ablative, for the Latins said indifferently, *quid huic homini faciam?* or *quid hoc homine faciam?*

26. **censeo**: is used parenthetically; hence *ut* must not be supplied before *misereamini*. The sentence is ironical.

27. **ne**, *forsooth;* it was formerly spelled *nae*, and is usually followed by a pronoun, here by *ista*. — **ista mansuetudo**: be careful in translating to express the peculiar force of *ista*, which generally includes a reference to the second person. — **convortat**: is used intransitively here.

28. **scilicet**: as is generally the case, introduces an ironical remark. Here it ushers in an objection, sarcastically made by Cato to himself. — **maxime**: sc. *timetis eam*. — **animi**: is not translated.

29. **suppliciis**: see note on IX. 2. — **muliebribus**, *womanish;* in a bad sense. — **prospera cedunt**: *prospera* is a predicate nominative, which Sallust often uses after *cedo*, *evenio*, and verbs of similar meaning. — **nequiquam deos implores**: compare *frustra indicia implores* in § 4. — **irati . . . sunt**: asyndeton; supply *nam*.

30. **A. Manlius Torquatus**: Livy and other historians call him Titus, not Aulus. The occurrence here spoken of, according to the testimony of all the other writers who mention it, took place in a war against the Latins (340 B.C.). T. Manlius Imperiosus, the father, had fought in single combat with a Gaul in the Gallic War, 361 B.C. Hence, perhaps, the mistake in our author. — **necari**

iussit: he did so by virtue of his rights as a father. — **vos . . . cunctamini**: asyndeton; in translating it is best to insert *and if Manlius so punished his son*, etc.

31. **videlicet**, like *scilicet*, usually introduces ironical statements. — **cetera**: the nominative singular of this word is seldom found; the nominative singular masculine never, because the Latin avoids the termination *us* after *r*. — **cetera . . . obstat**: their former life stands opposed to this crime; i.e. *their former life secures them against the suspicion of having committed this crime.*

32. **parcite . . . Lentuli**, *have some consideration for the official position of Lentulus.*

33. **ignoscite Cethegi adulescentiae**, *pardon the youthful Cethegus.* — **iterum**: perhaps he had taken part in Catiline's first conspiracy.

34. **Quid . . . loquar**: a pretended omission (*paraleipsis* or *praeteritio*). It implies that the worthlessness of Gabinius and his accomplices was too notorious to need proof. — **quibus . . . fuisset . . . habuissent**: this must not be taken as a proof of the foregoing sentence, which needs no proof. It means: their contempt for everything good has of necessity brought them into their present plight.

35. **ipsa re**, *by the course of events.* — **faucibus**: ablative; *faucibus urgere* is stronger than *faucibus tenere* or *premere.* — **atque in sinu urbis**, *and, what is more, in the heart of the city.* — **neque parari neque consuli**: translate these infinitives by using abstract nouns and change *occulte* into an adjective. The construction *consuli quicquam* presupposes the construction *consulere aliquid.*

36. **manufestis rerum**: it follows from this that only a person caught in the act was *manufestus facinoris* (cf. Liv. I. 7, 9). The genitive is the same as that used with verbs of accusing and condemning.

LIII. 1. **senatus magna pars**: this did not include Caesar, who still sought to defeat the measure; he failed, but with Cicero's consent prevented the confiscation of the property of the condemned. — **alii . . . increpantes**: the historians often use the reciprocal *alius alium* and *alii alios* with participles: cf. LII. 28. — **senati**: cf. *senatus magna pars* and also XXX. 3.

2. **mari atque terra**: for variety's sake, instead of the customary *terra marique*: the change of arrangement is also influenced

by the preceding *domi militiaeque*. — **quae res . . . sustinuisset,** *what was the principal foundation of.*

3. **legionibus**: is improperly and rarely used to designate non-Roman troops; when so used it has the force of *exercitus*. — **contendisse**: has for subject *populum Romanum*. — **copiis**: i.e. *opibus*, as appears from the antithesis *opulentis regibus*. — **fortunae violentiam**: here, as in VIII. 1, *fortuna* is personified as *domina*, who naturally has her violent caprices. — **facundia**: neither *facundia* nor *facundus* are found in Cicero or Caesar; the word means *skill in the use of words*, whether by orators or diplomats.

4. **mihi constabat**, *I became firmly convinced;* mark the force of the imperfect. — **paucorum**: not taken in a party sense as in XXXIX. 1. — **patravisse**: see on XVIII. 8. — **factum**: sc. *esse*.

5. **rursus**, *in turn*. — **sustentabat**: corresponds to *sustinuisset* in § 2. — **sicuti effeta parente**, *as if the commonwealth* (the mother of her citizens) *had become exhausted*. — **multis tempestatibus,** *in a long time.* In this sense the plural of *tempestas* is rare. — **magnus**: this is taken by some to be a stab at Pompey, to whom the surname of *Magnus* was given by Sulla.

6. **ingenti**: see on XLVI. 1. — **obtulerat . . . fuit**: these past tenses are past from the reader's standpoint, like epistolary perfects. — **naturam et mores**, *the natural and acquired qualities;* i.e. their character.

LIV. 1. **Igitur**: often begins a narrative, description, etc., that has just been promised. — **genus**: though the Julian family was of patrician, the *gens Porcia* of plebeian origin, both had belonged to the nobility for a long time, and at this period were equally distinguished. — **aetas**: Caesar was born in 100 B.C. (some say 102), Cato in 95 B.C. — **eloquentia,** *oratory;* as an art. Cicero speaks highly of Caesar as an orator. — **alia**, *different in kind;* hence *altera* would be wrong here, though there is question of only two.

2. **beneficiis ac munificentia . . . integritate**: though these qualities are not in themselves opposed to each other, their rhetorical antithesis suggests what was lacking in the two men compared.

3. **Caesar dando**: see on XLIX. 3. — **ignoscundo**: compare Cicero's words to Caesar in his speech for Ligarius, § 35: *qui oblivisci nihil soles nisi iniurias*. — **in altero . . . pernicies**: *the one was the hope of . . . the other the terror of . . .*

4. **in animum induxerat**: Cicero always says *animum induxerat*.

— **neglegere . . . denegare**: historical infinitives. To make them depend on *induxerat* would be to make Caesar a calculating schemer, which Sallust evidently does not mean to do. — **bellum novom**: seems to imply a sneer at Pompey, who had got the credit for conquering the Sertorians in Spain, Spartacus in Italy, and Mithradates in Asia, though the hard work had been done by Metellus Pius, Crassus, and Lucullus. Caesar's Gallic, British, and German wars were, strictly speaking, new. — **enitescere**: a rare word, apparently new in Sallust's time.

5. **severitas**: Cicero in his letters repeatedly complains that Cato, by his stern, uncompromising honesty, imperilled the interests of the commonwealth and of his party. — **factione cum factiosis**, *in party spirit with partisans.* — **sequebatur**: compare Cicero, Tusc. Quaest. I: 109: *gloria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur*, a sentiment repeated by Seneca (Ep. 79, 13): *gloria umbra virtutis est; etiam invitam sequitur.*

LV. 1. **in Catonis sententiam discessit**: a parliamentary technical term equivalent to *pedibus in sententiam alicuius ire*, found in ch. L. 4. The term for voting against a motion was *in alia omnia discedere*, for the consul put the motion by saying, *qui hoc censetis, illuc transite, qui alia omnia* (sc. *censetis*), *in hanc partem.* — **novaretur**: used impersonally; see on XXXIX. 3. — **tresviri**: the singular is *triumvir*, the plural either *tresviri* or *triumviri.* The *tresviri capitales* had charge of executions and prisons, whilst they also performed the functions of a modern police magistrate.

2. **in carcerem**: the Mamertine prison, which lay at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, east of the Temple of Concord. According to tradition it was built by Ancus Martius, whilst the innermost part, which was underground, was called Tullianum; this was said to have been built by Servius Tullius, and to have been named after him. It seems to have been originally a well (called in old Latin *tullius*), and to owe its name to this circumstance. — **ceteris**: dative or ablative; see on LII. 25.

3. **ad laevam**: supply *partem.* — **humi depressus**, *sunk into the ground.*

4. **incultu**, *through neglect.* Sallust is the earliest writer in whose works this word is found.

5. **demissus est**: through the opening in the ceiling of the Tul-

lianum, which originally was the only means of entering. — **vindices rerum capitalium**: the *tresviri capitales* are meant. — **quibus praeceptum erat**: a phrase often used euphemistically, without antecedent, to designate the executioners.

6. **consulare imperium**: he had been consul in 71 B.C. — **exitium**: archaic for *exitus*.

LVI. 1. **copia**, *the crowd;* being unorganized they could not be called *copiae* (troops). — **duas legiones instituit**: Catiline formed the skeletons of two legions. As two legions composed the regular consular army, Catiline by placing himself at the head of such an army emphasized his claim to be consul. — **cohortes**: there were ten cohorts in a legion; Catiline divided his two thousand men into twenty cohorts, giving one hundred men to each cohort instead of the usual six hundred.

2. **ex sociis**: i.e. *coniurationis;* observe its antithesis to *voluntarius*. — **numero hominum**: the expression intimates that whilst the cohorts now had the regular number of men, they were otherwise deficient.

3. **militaribus armis**, *arms such as soldiers usually carry.*

4. **postquam . . . adventabat**: see on VI. 3. — **in Galliam vorsus**: except in one passage (Jug. XIX. 3), Sallust always uses *in* or *ad* with *vorsus*.

5. **cuius**: the relative in the singular has a plural antecedent (*servitia*), an anomalous construction, without any warrant. Perhaps it may be explained by assuming that Sallust thought of *servitia* as a class, so that *cuius* would stand for *cuius generis*. — **rationibus**, *his interests;* see on XLIV. 5. — **videri . . . communicavisse**, *to seem to identify the cause of Roman citizens with that of slaves; fugitivus* was a nickname in Rome.

LVII. 1. **magnis itineribus**, *by forced marches.* — **Pistoriensem**: Pistoria, now *Pistoia*, is a city about twenty miles northwest of Florence. — **in Galliam Transalpinam**: probably he intended to join the Allobroges. The way thither led through Liguria and Cisalpine Gaul.

2. **in agro Piceno**: according to Cicero his command extended to the *ager Gallicus,* north of Picenum, and therefore nearer to Catiline's forces. — **praesidebat**: is used as a military technical term, like *curo* in LIX. 3; *praesideo* without dependent case is not often met with. — **supra**: i.e. in the preceding sentence.

3. **qua illi descensus erat**: i.e. *qua illi descendendum erat;* an archaic turn of phrase, like *mihi cautio est*, for *mihi cavendum est.* It is a good illustration of a phrase meaning originally possession coming to signify obligation or necessity. Compare the English 'I have to write.' The place indicated is the northern slope of the Apennines between Bologna and Modena.

4. **Neque tamen Antonius**, etc.: and though Catiline was hastening to escape from Metellus, *yet on the other hand Antonius*, etc. Sallust omits the protasis which is easily supplied. — **utpote qui . . . sequeretur**: this sentence sums up all of Antonius' advantages and all of Catiline's difficulties. Antonius, like Catiline, was south of the Apennines. As Metellus had closed the passes that led northward across the Apennines, Catiline was now forced either to seek escape by way of Lucca, Forum Clodii, and Luna, or to fight Antonius. — **tardatos in fuga**: belong together and are in antithesis to *expeditus.*

5. **praesidi**, *reinforcements;* see on LVI. 4. — **in tali re**, *under such circumstances;* like in *in tali tempore* in XLVIII. 5. — **confligere**: the battle took place early in 62 B.C.

LVIII. 1. **neque . . . neque**, *and that on the one hand a cowardly army does not become brave, nor on the other hand*, etc. — **ex ignavo . . . ex timido**: chiastic arrangement.

2. **natura aut moribus**: see on LIII. 6. — **hortere**: present potential, ideal 2d pers. sing. — **timor animi**: we do not translate *animi*, which Sallust is fond of adding to words like *timore, virtus* (II. 3; LIII. 1), *ferocia* (LXI. 4), *cupido* (LI. 4).

3. **quo . . . monerem . . . uti . . . aperirem**: observe the change of conjunction; *advocavi* is a historical perfect.

4. **socordia atque ignavia**: are subject nominatives to *attulerit*, according to the correct Latin construction; to have written *scitis socordiam atque ignaviam . . . quantam . . . attulerit* would have been a Greek construction. — **quoque modo**: i.e. *et quo modo.* — **praesidia opperior**: see LVII. 5 and note.

5. **iuxta mecum**: colloquial for *aeque ac ego.*

6. **unus**: the army of Antonius. — **alter**: the army of Metellus Celer. — **si**: i.e. *etiam si.* — **animus ferat**: *we should desire it.* — **placet**, with a subject infinitive, occurs first in Sallust.

8. **decus**, *honor.*

9. **vincimus**: the present suggests Catiline's certainty of victory. — **commeatus**: is in the nominative singular, as Sallust never uses *abunde* with the partitive genitive; supply *nobis erit.*

11. **supervacaneum est**: is in antithesis to *necessitudo impendet nobis,* of which *nos . . . certamus* states the reason; the reason for *illis supervacaneum est pugnare* is contained in the words *quia pro potentia paucorum pugnant.* Therefore *supervacaneum* means *worse than useless; paucorum* is used in its political sense.

13. **licuit agere**: after *licuit*, translate the present infinitive by the perfect infinitive. A. & G. 288, *a*; B. 270, 2; G. 275, 1; H. 537, 1. — **potuistis nonnulli**, *some of you could.*

14. **illa**: that is to say, *in exilio aetatem agere* and *Romae alienas opes exspectare.* — **haec**, *our present undertaking*

15. **pace bellum mutavit**: the ablative denotes the thing acquired in exchange, the accusative the object given up. This is the regular construction, though the poets often invert it. A. & G. 252, *c*; B. 218, 5; G. 404, R.; H. 422, N. 2. — **mutavit**: a gnomic perfect.

17. **audacia . . . habetur**, *to have daring is to have a rampart around you.*

18. **aestumo**: always means to weigh something in order to ascertain its real value.

19. **animus, aetas**: in Catiline's speech, XX. 10, he tells the conspirators *viget aetas, animus valet.*

20. **Nam**: introduces the reason for the answer to an objection that has been left out, but is easily supplied: 'but the numbers of the enemy will foil all our bravery.' 'Not at all, for,' etc.

21. **si virtuti . . . inviderit**: euphemism for *si victi eritis,* which Catiline avoids, lest it be taken as an evil omen. — **cavete inulti**, etc.: the same thought occurred in XXXIII. 5.

LIX. 1. **signa canere**: *cano* is used both transitively and intransitively by Sallust. If construed transitively here, a subject must be supplied, as we must often supply it with the Greek *ἐσάλπιγξεν.* — **remotis equis**: Caesar in the battle described B. G., I. 25, had recourse to the same expedient to cut off all hope of flight; '*Caesar . . . remotis equis, ut, aequato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, . . . commisit.*' — **pro loco atque copiis**, *in accordance with the requirements of the field of battle and the number of his soldiers.*

2. **inter sinistros . . . aspera**: as *inter* requires two objects

connected by a conjunction, *aspera* is in the neut. pl. acc.; *rupe* may be taken as an ablative of cause with *aspera*, or as the object of *ab*; perhaps the latter construction is preferable. Translate: '*between the mountains on the left and the rough country on the side of the rock to the right.* — **reliquarum signa**: by metonymy for *reliquas cohortes.* — **in subsidio**, *as reserves.*

3. **evocatis**: men who had served their regular time and re-enlisted of their own accord. Their rank and pay were the same as the centurion's. — **armatum**, *if they had regular arms.* — **curare**: see on *praesidebat*, LVII. 2. — **propter aquilam**: this is the eagle mentioned by Cicero in his first oration against Catiline, ch. IX. 24. The use of *propter* in a local sense is rare. — **bello Cimbrico**: in the battle of Vercellae, 101 B.C.

4. **pedibus aeger**: gives the reason why *proelio adesse nequibat.* — **M. Petreius**: afterwards Pompey's chief lieutenant in Spain, where he was forced by Caesar to surrender his army at Ilerda. After the battle of Pharsalus, he went to Africa, and after the defeat of Thapsus he was slain in a duel by Juba, king of Numidia (47 B.C.).

5. **tumultus**: a war, or warlike movement, that threatened Rome itself, especially a war with the Gauls in Italy. Such wars authorized extraordinary levies. — **inermos**: compare LVI. 3. Besides *inermis*, Sallust uses the less current form, *inermus.* — **pro patria**, etc.: see on LII. 3; *liberis* here takes the place of *parentibus* used there.

6. **tribunus**: one of the six commanders of a legion. — **praefectus**: a commander of the allied infantry attached to a legion, or one holding a special command, especially of part of a fleet. — **legatus**: a staff officer of the commander-in-chief, or his substitute. — **praetor**: the commander-in-chief. These words together make a climax. — **fortia**: *fortis* regularly qualifies persons, not things.

LX. 2. **unde**: the proper adverb here; for *committo* signifies *to begin*, and regularly takes a word signifying *whence.* — **ferentariis**: light-armed foot-soldiers. They fought with missile weapons, and wore light defensive armor. — **cum infestis signis**: generally *cum* is omitted. Sallust uses it here for variety's sake, because a simple ablative precedes. — **pila**: spears about six feet long, that were hurled by the soldiers at the opening of the battle.

4. **vorsari**, *was astir;* mark that *vorsor* is the intensive of *vorto.* — **militis . . . imperatoris**: in the early part of the sentence, Catiline's activity as a general is described before picturing his activity as a soldier. We have thus a chiastic arrangement.

5. **contra ac**: *contra* is an adverb of inequality; hence the use of *ac.* — **tendere**: is used instead of the usual *contendere.* — **cohortem praetoriam**: the body-guard of the general, composed of *evocati*, or tried veterans, of young members of the nobility, and a small body of select allied horsemen. — **ex lateribus**, *on both flanks.*

7. **cum paucis**, *with only a few.*

LXI. 1. **tum vero**: pleonastic repetition of *confecto proelio,* as *is vero* often repeats the subject. — **vis animi**, *vigorous courage.*

2. **pugnando**: ablative of the gerund. The ablative of the gerund was by a popular colloquialism used instead of the participle (*pugnans*); *vivos* is in antithesis to *amissa anima, pugnando* to *corpore, ceperat* to *tegebat.*

3. **paulo divorsius**; i.e. *ab eo loco, quem pugnando ceperant.* — **advorsis volneribus**, *with wounds facing the enemy;* i.e. *with wounds in front,* proving that they were received while fighting, not while fleeing.

4. **paululum etiam spirans**, *still breathing slightly.* — **ferociamque animi**: see on *timor animi,* LVIII. 2.

6. **iuxta**: *equally*, i.e. not at all.

8. **visundi**, *of examining the battle-field.*

9. **gaudia**: in the plural, means *demonstrations of joy.*

INDICES TO THE NOTES.

I. GRAMMATICAL INDEX.

II. INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

VOCABULARY.

A.

A. Abbr. for *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen.

ā, ab, prep. with abl. From, away from; on the side of, in the direction of; on; by.

ab-dicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*dico*, to proclaim). To resign, give up, lay down.

abditus, *a, um*, part. a. (*abdo*, to remove, hide). Remote, retired; secret.

ab-dūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductum*, v. tr. To lead off, withdraw.

ab-eō, *īre, iī, itūrus*, v. intr. To go from, go.

ab-iūrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ab, iuro*, to swear). To deny on oath.

Ab-orīginēs, *um*, m. pl. (*origo*, origin). The Aborigines, the earliest inhabitants of Italy.

ab-solvō, *ere, solvī, solūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to dispatch, finish; to set forth: used absolutely, IV. 3.

abstinentia, *ae*, f. (*abstinens*). Moderation, self-restraint; honesty.

ab-sum, *esse, fuī*, v. intr. To be absent or away from; to be distant from; to be wanting; to keep away.

ab-surdus, *a, um*, adj. (*surdus*, deaf). Absurd; senseless; contemptible.

abundē, adv. (*abundus*). Copiously, abundantly, in profusion.

ab-ūtor, *ī, ūsus sum*, v. dep. To abuse, misuse.

āc, conj. Contracted for *atque*, which see.

accēdō, *ere, cēssī, cēssum*, v. intr. (*ad, cedo*). To go near to, approach; to be added.

accendō, *ere, dī, ēnsum*, v. tr. To set on fire, kindle; to inflame, rouse; to animate.

accidō, *ere, cidī*, v. intr. (*ad, cado*). To fall upon; *with the dat.*, to befall, happen to, occur, happen.

accipiō, *ere, cēpī, ceptum*, v. tr. (*ad, capio*). To receive, accept; to learn, hear: used absolutely, VI. 1.

accūsō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, causa*). To accuse, blame, find fault with, complain against.

acerbus, *a, um*, adj. Harsh, bitter, rigorous, severe.

aciēs, *ēī*, f. An edge; a line of battle; *prima acies*, the first line, front rank.

āctiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ago*). An act, doing, action.

āctor, *ōris*, m. (*ago*). A doer, performer.

ad, prep. with acc. To, toward; up to; at, near, in the vicinity of; for, for the purpose of; besides, in addition to.

ad-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To add, join to; to increase; to impart, confer.

ad-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead to, bring to; to induce, lead.

ad-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. tr. To go to, approach; to visit.

ad-eō, adv. (*ad*, *is*). So, so much; even, indeed, in fact.

ad-ferō, *ferre*, *attulī*, *adlātum*, v. tr. To bring to; produce, cause, occasion.

adflīctō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*adfligo*, to strike down). To disquiet, to distress, grieve.

ad-fluō, *ere*, *fluxī*, v. intr. To flow to; to come to one in plenty.

adgredior, *ī*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*ad*, *gradior*, to step). Tr. or intr. To approach; to attack, assail.

adigō, *ere*, *ēgī*, *āctum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *ago*). To drive to, force; *ad jusjurandum*, to force to take an oath, bind by an oath.

adimō, *ere*, *ēmī*, *ēmptum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *emo*, to take). *With acc. of the thing and dat. of the person.* To take; to take away, deprive of.

adipīscor, *ī*, *eptus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*ad*, *apiscor*, to seize). To obtain, get, acquire, attain; *adeptus*, in passive signification, VII. 3.

aditus, *ūs*, m. (*adeo*). Approach, access, admittance.

ad-iungō, *ere*, *iūnxī*, *iūnctum*, v. tr. To join to, unite, attach.

ad-iuvō, *āre*, *iūvī*, *iūtum*, v. tr. To help, assist, aid.

ad-moneō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. *With the acc. of the person and the gen. of the thing.* To admonish; to remind.

ad-nītor, *ī*, *nīsus* or *nīxus sum*, v. dep. intr. To lean against; to exert one's self, strive.

adolēscō, *ere*, *olēvī*, *ultum*, v. intr. incept. (*adoleo*, to increase). To grow up, come to maturity; to grow, increase.

adrigō, *ere*, *rēxī*, *rēctum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *rego*). To straighten up, to rouse, encourage, excite.

adscendō, *ere*, *dī*, *ēnsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*ad*, *scando*, to climb). To ascend, mount, go up; to scale.

ad-scīscō, *ere*, *scīvī*, *scītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *scisco*, to seek to know). To receive, take, admit, join to.

ad-sentior, *īrī*, *sēnsus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*ad*, *sentio*). To assent, approve.

ad-sequor, *ī*, *secūtus sum*, v. dep. tr. To follow up to; to overtake; gain, attain.

ad-sīdō, *ere*, *sēdī*, v. intr. To take one's seat, sit down, resume one's seat.

ad-sistō, *ere, stitī*, v. tr. intr. To stand by or near; to take one's position; to station or post one's self.

ad-sum, *esse, fuī*, v. intr. To be present at.

adulēscēns, *entis* (*adolesco*). Young: *used as a substantive*, m. and f.: a youth, young man, young woman.

adulēscentia, *ae*, f. (*adulescens*). Youth, the period of youth.

adulēscentulus, *ī*, m. dim. (*adulescens*). A very young man, a mere youth.

adulter, *erī*, m. An adulterer.

adultus, *a, um*, part. and p. adj. (*adolesco*). Grown up, adult.

ad-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. *In pres. tenses.* To come to, come; advance; *in perfect tenses:* to arrive, be present.

adventō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*advenio*). To come to, approach, to march up to.

ad-vocō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To call, summon.

advorsus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*advorto*, to turn to). Turned to, opposite; *advorsum volnus*, a wound in front. *With the dat.:* unfavorable, unpropitious, disadvantageous; hostile, unfriendly; *res advorsae*, misfortunes, adversity.

aedēs, *is*, f. A temple; *pl.*, a house, dwelling.

aedificō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*aedes, facio*). To build, construct, erect.

aedīlis, *is*, m. (*aedes*). An aedile, a Roman magistrate who superintended the public buildings and works, the markets, and the public games.

aeger, *gra, grum*, adj. Ill, sick, feeble, disabled.

aemula, *ae*, f. A rival.

Aenēās, *ae*, m. Aeneas, a legendary Trojan prince, son of Anchises and Venus. After the fall of Troy he came to Italy and settled in Latium.

aequābiliter, adv. (*aequabilis*). Uniformly; regularly, equally.

aequālis, *e*, adj. (*aequo*, to equal). Equal.

aequāliter, adv. (*aequalis*). Equally, proportionally.

aequē, adv. (*aequus*). Equally, alike.

aequitās, *ātis*, f. (*aequus*). Uniformity; justice, equity, fairness, moderation.

aequus, *a, um*, adj. Even, level; favorable, suitable; equal, like; *aequa manu discedere*, to come off on equal terms: calm, composed; *aequo animo*, calmly. As subst.: *aequum, ī*, n., right.

aerārium, *iī*, n. (*aerarius*, pertaining to money). The treasury.

aerumna, *ae*, f. Great trouble, suffering, distress, toil.

aes, *aeris*, n. Bronze, copper; money; *aes alienum*, debt.

aestumō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To estimate, value, reckon; to regard, consider, deem, think.

aestuō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*aestus*, heat). To burn; to be inflamed, excited.

aetās, *ātis*, f. (*aevum*). Life; a particular time of life; age; old age.

aeternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aevum*). Everlasting, eternal, perpetual.

ager, *grī*, m. Land, field, country, district; *agri*, pl., the country, territory.

agitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr., freq. (*ago*). To set in motion; to disturb, rouse, excite, agitate; to consider, meditate or deliberate upon; to devise, plot; to discuss, debate; to act; with a noun, it often circumscribes a verb of cognate meaning; e.g. *agitare vitam*, to live, to pass one's life (= *vivere*), *agitare gaudium* = *gaudere*, to rejoice. In the passive: *moerore agitor* = *moereo*, to grieve.

agō, *ere*, *ēgī*, *āctum*, v. tr. and intr. Tr.: to set in motion, drive, pursue; to perform, accomplish, manage, transact, do; to act; to pass, spend, e.g. *agere vitam*, to pass one's life. Intr.: to plead, discuss; *cum populo*, to address the people on, discuss before the people. Pass. impersonal: *agitur*, it is in question, at stake.

agrestis, *e*, adj. (*ager*). Rustic, boorish, barbarous.

āiō, v. tr. def. To say yes, assert, affirm, say.

alacer, *cris*, *cre*, adj. Aroused, eager, spirited.

āleō, *ōnis*, m. (*alea*, a game of chance). A gambler, gamester.

algor, *ōris*, m. (*algeo*). Cold.

aliās, adv. (*alius*). At another time; under other circumstances.

alibī, adv. (*alius* and loc. ending *-bi*). Elsewhere; *alii alibi*, some here, others there.

aliēnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*alienus*). To alienate, estrange from public favor; to discard.

aliēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*alius*). Belonging to another, to others; *aes alienum*, debt; foreign, at variance with; *with gen.*: unsuitable; *non aliena consili*, cognizant of the plan: *with dat.*: hurtful, injurious.

aliō, adv. (*alius*). To another place; *alius . . . alio*, one in one direction . . . another in another.

aliquandō, adv. (*aliquis*). At some time, some time or other, at last.

aliquantō, adv. (*aliquantus*). Somewhat, a little; considerably.

aliquis or **aliquī**, *qua*, *quid* or *quod*, pron. indef. (*alius*, *quis*, some one). Some one, something, any one, anything, some.

aliquot, adj. indecl. (*alius*, *quot*). Some, several, a few.

aliter, adv. (*alius*). Otherwise.

alius, *a*, *ud*, adj. Other, another, different; *alius atque*, other than, different from; *alius . . . alius*, one . . . another, one . . . one, another . . . another; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others.

Allobrogēs, *um*, m. pl. (sing. *Allobrox*, *ogis*, found in poets only). The Allobroges, a Gaulish tribe.

alō, *ere, aluī, alitum* or *altum*, v. tr. To feed, nourish, support, sustain, maintain.

alter, *era, erum*, adj. One of two; the one; the other; *alter . . . alter*, the one . . . the other.

altus, *a, um*, (*alo*) part. and adj. Grown; high, lofty.

ambitiō, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*, to go round). A going round; a canvassing for votes; ambition.

ambitus, *ūs*, m. (*ambio*, to go round). A going round; a canvassing for votes; bribery; *lex ambitus*, a law against bribery.

amīcitia, *ae*, f. (*amicus*). Friendship.

amīcus, *ī*, m. (*amo*, to love). A friend.

āmittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. To send away; to lose.

amō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To love; to intrigue with.

amoenus, *a, um*, adj. Pleasant to the sight, delightful, charming.

amor, *ōris*, m. (*amo*). Love, affection.

āmoveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. To remove, to expel.

amplē, *amplius, amplissimē*, adv. (*amplus*). Abundantly, copiously; *amplius*, further, more.

amplexor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. freq. (*amplector*, to embrace). To embrace; to cling to vehemently; to cherish, love.

amplus, *a, um*, adj. (*ambi, pleo*, to fill). Large, ample, full; great, magnificent, glorious, illustrious, renowned.

an, conj. Whether, or.

anceps, *cipitis*, adj. (*ambi, caput*). Having two heads; double, twofold.

angustiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*angustus*, narrow). Narrow space; a defile, pass.

anima, *ae*, f. Breath; life, existence; the soul, spirit; mind.

animadvortō, *ere, tī, sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*animus, ad, vorto*). To attend to; to punish, inflict punishment.

animal, *ālis*, n. (*anima*). A living being, animal.

animus, *ī*, m. The mind, intellect; disposition, character; courage, spirit; *aequo animo*, calmly; *in animum inducere*, to resolve, determine; *animus* is sometimes best rendered by the personal pronoun, as in III. 4: the gen. *animi* is sometimes not translated; as, LVIII. 2, *timore animi* = fear.

Annius, *iī*, m. Annius, a Roman gentile name. Q. Annius Chilo, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

annus, *ī*, m. A year.

annuus, *a, um*, adj. (*annus*). Lasting a year, of a year's duration; annual, yearly.

ante, adv. Before, previously, ago.

ante, prep. with acc. Before, denoting place, time, or superiority; *ante aliquem esse*, to surpass, excel any one.

anteā, adv. (*ante, is*). Formerly, previously, before.

ante-capiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *captum*, v. tr. To take beforehand; to anticipate; to forestall.

ante-hāc, adv. (*ante*, *hac*). Before, formerly, previously.

Antōnius, *iī*, m. Antonius, a Roman gentile name. C. Antonius Hybrida was Cicero's colleague in the consulship.

anxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ango*, to squeeze). Anxious, troubled, solicitous.

aperiō, *īre*, *peruī*, *pertum*, v. tr. To open; to disclose, reveal; to set forth.

appellō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *pello*). To address, accost; to appeal to; to accuse, impeach; to name, call.

appetēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*appeto*). *With gen.*, desirous, eager for, greedy, covetous.

appetō, *ere*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *peto*). To attack; to seek, strive after, covet.

approbō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *probo*). To approve, commend.

apud, prep. w. acc. At the house of; with, among, in; in the hands of.

Āpūlia, *ae*, f. Apulia, a district in Southern Italy, now *Puglia*.

aquila, *ae*, f. The eagle; an eagle, as the standard of the Roman legion.

āra, *ae*, f. An altar.

arbiter, *trī*, m. (*ar* for *ad*, *bito*, to go). A spectator, witness.

arcessō, *ere*, *cessīvī*, *cessītum*, v. tr. (*ar* for *ad*, *cedo*, to go). To call, send for, summon, invite.

ārdēns, *entis*, p. adj. (*ardeo*, to burn). Fiery; eager, impetuous.

arduus, *a*, *um*, adj. Steep; difficult, hard, unpleasant.

argentum, *ī*, n. Silver; silver money.

arma, *ōrum*, n. pl. Defensive armor; arms, weapons.

armō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To arm, equip; *armatus*, *ī*, used as a subst.: a soldier.

arō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To plough, till, cultivate.

Arrētīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Arretium*). Arretine, pertaining to Arretium, a town of Etruria, now *Arezzo*.

ars, *artis*, f. Skill, art; manner, way; means; practice; quality.

artē, adv. (*artus*). Closely, compactly, in close order.

Asia, *ae*, f. Asia Minor, Asia.

asper, *era*, *erum*, adj. Rough, rugged, craggy; hard; perilous; bad, evil, hapless.

ā-spernor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ab*, *spernor*, to despise). To disdain, scorn, despise.

astūtia, *ae*, f. (*astutus*, wary). Skill, adroitness; cunning, craft.

at, conj. But, still.

Athēniēnsēs, *ium*, m. pl. (*Athenae*). The Athenians.

atque or **ac**, conj. (*ad*, *que*). And; *in comparisons after a comparative:* than; *contra ac*, contrary to; *after words denoting likeness:* as.

atrōcitās, *ātis*, f. (*atrox*). Atrocity, enormity.

atrōx, *ōcis*, adj. (*ater*). Savage; terrible, horrible, atrocious; bloody; alarming, desperate, critical.

attendō, *ere*, *tendī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tendo*, to stretch). To attend to, observe, consider, mark.

attentē, adv. (*attentus*). Attentively, carefully, diligently.

atterō, *ere*, *trīvī*, *trītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tero*). To rub against; to destroy, weaken, impair.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). A producer, originator; a performer; a reporter, informant.

auctōritās, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). A producing; authority, influence; weight.

audācia, *ae*, f. (*audax*). Boldness, daring; audacity, shamelessness.

audācter, *audācius*, *audācissimē*, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, courageously.

audāx, *ācis*, adj. (*audeo*). Daring, bold; audacious, reckless.

audeō, *ēre*, *ausus sum*, v. semi-dep. (*avidus*). To venture, dare.

audiō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To hear; to listen to.

augeō, *ēre*, *auxī*, *auctum*, v. tr. To increase, augment, enlarge.

Aulus, *ī*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, *ae*, f. Aurelia, a Roman female name. Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's wife.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

aut, conj. Or; *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or.

autem, conj. But; moreover.

Autrōnius, *iī*, m. A Roman gentile name. P. Autronius Paetus was a senator and one of Catiline's accomplices.

auxilium, *iī*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance.

avāritia, *ae*, f. (*avarus*). Avarice, greed, covetousness.

avidus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*aveo*, to desire eagerly). Greedy, eager, desirous.

āvortō, *ere*, *tī*, *sum*, v. tr. (*a*, *vorto*). To turn away or aside.

B.

barbarus, *ī*, m. A foreigner, barbarian.

bellicōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*bellicus*). Warlike.

bellum, *ī*, n. (= *duellum*, from *duo*). War.

bēlua, *ae*, f. A beast, animal.

bene, *melius*, *optimē*, adv. (*bonus*). Well, rightly; *bene facere* (with the dat.), to do good to, benefit; *bene facta*, good, heroic deeds; *bene polliceri*, to make large promises.

beneficium, *iī*, n. (*beneficus*, beneficent). Kindness, favor, service, benefit.

Bēstia, *ae*, m. A Roman family name. L. Calpurnius Bestia was one of Catiline's accomplices.

bīnī, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*bis*). Two by two, two each, two.

bonum, *ī*, n. (*bonus*). A good thing; the good, the right; benefit, advantage; *bona*, pl., property, goods; *bona patria*, patrimony.

bonus, *a*, *um*, *melior*, *optimus*, adj. Good, honest, excellent; agreeable; *boni*, the aristocratic party.

brevis, *e*, adj. Short, brief, of short duration: *brevi*, abl., used as an adverb, in a short time, shortly.

Bruttius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Bruttii*). Of the Brutii, Bruttian; *ager Bruttius*, the country of the Bruttii, now *Calabria*, in Southern Italy.

Brūtus, *ī*, m. Brutus, a Roman cognomen. D. Brutus was the husband of Sempronia, and consul, 77 B.C.

C.

C. Abbr. for *Gāius*, a Roman praenomen.

cadāver, *eris*, n. (*cado*). A dead body, corpse.

cadō, *ere*, *cecidī*, *cāsūrus*, v. intr. To fall; to perish, die; to happen, occur.

caedes, *is*, f. (*caedo*). A cutting down; slaughter, murder.

caelātus, *a*, *um*, p. adj. (*caelo*, to engrave). Engraved, carved, embossed.

caelum, *ī*, n. (*cavus*). The sky, heaven.

Caepārius, *iī*, m. Caeparius, a Roman name. Q. Caeparius, a Terracinian, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Caesar, *aris*, m. Caesar, the name of a family in the *gens Julia*. 1. L. Julius Caesar was consul, 64 B.C. — 2. C. Julius Caesar, the triumvir and dictator, slain by Brutus and Cassius, 44 B.C.

calamitās, *ātis*, f. Misfortune, disaster, calamity; adversity.

calamitōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*calamitas*). Ruinous, disastrous.

cālō, *ōnis*, m. A wood-carrier; a soldier's servant, camp-follower.

calumnia, *ae*, f. Artifice, trickery, intrigue.

camera, *ae*, f. (a Greek word). A vault, arched or vaulted roof.

Camers, *ertis*, m. and f. (*Camerinum*). A Camertian, a citizen of Camerinum, now *Camerino*, a town in Umbria.

campus, *ī*, m. A plain; the Campus Martius, a plain in the northwest of the city of Rome.

canis, *is*, m. and f. A dog.

canō, *ere*, *cecinī*, *cantum*, v. intr. and tr. To sound; *signa canunt*, the signals sound, or are sounded.

capessō, *ere*, *pessīvī*, *pessītum*, v. tr. (*capio*). To seize; to take hold of, undertake; *capessere rem publicam*, to take earnest hold of public affairs.

capiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *captum*, v. tr. To take, lay hold of, seize; to

capture, take prisoner, take possession of; to captivate, ensnare, seduce; to take upon one's self, undertake; *consilium capere*, to conceive a design.

capitālis, *e*, adj. (*caput*). *Legal t.t.* Involving life, capital.

Capitō, *ōnis*, m. Capito, a Roman family name. P. Gabinius Capito was a knight, and one of Catiline's accomplices.

Capitōlium, *iī*, n. (*caput*). The Capitol, the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

captō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*capio*). To strive to seize, strive after, grasp at.

Capua, *ae*, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania.

caput, *itis*, n. The head; *supra caput esse*, to be close at hand, at the very gates.

carcer, *eris*, m. A prison.

careō, *ēre*, *uī*, *iturus*, v. intr. To be without, want, lack; to be deprived of.

carptim, adv. (*carpo*, to pick). In parts, separately, piecemeal.

Carthāginiēnsis, *is*, m. and f. (*Carthago*). A Carthaginian.

Carthāgō, *inis*, f. Carthage, a city of Northern Africa, near the modern *Tunis*.

cārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dear, highly valued, precious.

Cassius, *iī*, m. A Roman name. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator.

Castra, *ōrum*, n. A camp.

cāsus, *ūs*, m. (*cado*). A falling; accident, chance; occasion, opportunity; condition, circumstances; misfortune, mishap.

caterva, *ae*, f. A crowd; troop.

Catilīna, *ae*, m. Catiline, a Roman family name, found in the Sergian *gens*.

Catō, *ōnis*, m. Cato, the name of a Roman family of the *gens Porcia*. The M. Cato of ch. 52 was one of the leaders of the senatorial party, the father-in-law of M. Brutus; after the defeat of the republicans he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was surnamed *Uticensis*.

Catulus, *ī*, m. Catulus, a family name found in the *gens Lutatia*. Q. Catulus, consul, 78 B.C., was one of the chiefs of the senatorial party.

causa, *ae*, f. Cause, reason, ground; a pretext, pretence; a cause, a case in law, law-suit; *causā*, for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of.

caveō, *ere*, *cāvī*, *cautum*, v. tr. and intr. To be on one's guard; to take care, beware; *cavere ab*, guard against, take precautions against.

cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To go, go away, retire; *loco*, to abandon one's post; to give way; to succeed, prosper, happen, result, turn out; *with the dat.*: to give way to, yield to.

celebrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*celeber*, celebrated). To honor, celebrate, extol.

Celer, *eris*, m. Celer, an ag-

nomen that occurs in the family of the *Metelli*. Q. Metellus Celer was praetor, 63 B.C.

celeritās, *ātis*, f. (*celer*, swift). Quickness, speed, swiftness, rapidity; rapid action.

cēnseō, *ēre*, *cēnsuī*, *cēnsum*, v. tr. To tax; to be of opinion, to vote, move; to decree, resolve.

cēnsor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*). A censor, a Roman magistrate who had charge of making up a roll of the citizens, as well as a roll of the senators.

centum, num. adj. indecl. A hundred.

centuriō, *ōnis*, m. (*centuria*, a body of a hundred). A centurion, a commander of a century.

cernō, *ere*, *crēvī*, *crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to perceive, see, discern.

certāmen, *inis*, n. (*certo*). A contest, fight, struggle; a dispute; rivalry.

certē, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, for certain.

certō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight, struggle, contend; to vie with, compete with, emulate.

certus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*cerno*). Decided; certain, sure; *pro certo*, for a certainty.

cēterum, conj. (*ceterus*). For the rest; but, still.

cēterus, *a*, *um*, adj. found mostly in the pl. The other, the rest, the remainder.

Cethēgus, *ī*, m. Cethegus, a Roman family name in the *gens Cornelia*. C. Cornelius Cethegus was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cicerō, *ōnis*, m. Cicero, a Roman family name. M. Tullius Cicero, the famous orator, was consul, 63 B.C.

Cimbricus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Cimbri*). Cimbrian, pertaining to the Cimbri, a people of Northern Germany, who, together with the Teutons, invaded southern Europe. After defeating several Roman armies, they were routed by Marius on the Raudian Plains, 101 B.C.

Cinna, *ae*, m. Cinna, a family belonging to the *gens Cornelia*. L. Cornelius Cinna was cŏnsul with Marius, 86 B.C.

circiter, adv. (*circus*, a circle). About.

circiter, prep. with acc. (*circus*). About, not far from.

circum, adv. (*circus*). Around, about.

circum, prep. with acc. (*circus*). Around, about.

circum-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. intr. To go around

circum-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry or pass around.

circum-veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To surround, beset; to assail, distress; to circumvent, cheat, deceive.

citerior, *ius*, adj. comp. (*cis*). On this side; *Hispania citerior*, the portion of Spain north of the river Ebro; *Gallia citerior*, the province of Cisalpine Gaul in Northern Italy.

cito, *citius, citissimē*, adv. (*citus*). Quickly, soon, speedily.

citus, *a, um*, adj. (*cieo*, to move). Quick, swift, rapid.

cīvīlis, *e*, adj. (*civis*). Pertaining to citizens, of citizens, civil.

cīvis, *is*, m. and f. A citizen; a fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.

cīvitās, *ātis*, f. (*civis*). Citizenship; a body of citizens; a state, a commonwealth.

clādēs, *is*, f. Injury, mischief, disaster; slaughter, massacre.

clāmor, *ōris*, m. (*clamo*). A shout, outcry.

clārus, *a, um*, adj. Clear, manifest, plain; renowned, illustrious, famous.

claudō, *ere, sī, sum*, v. tr. To shut; to shut in, enclose, encompass, surround; to shut up.

cliēns, *entis*, m. and f. (*clueo*, to hear). *At Rome*, a client; *elsewhere*, a retainer, dependent.

Cn. Abbr. for *Gnaeus*, a Roman praenomen.

coaequō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, aequo*, to make level). To make level, level.

coalēscō, *ere, aluī, alitum*, v. intr. (*com, alesco*, to increase). To grow together; to become united, unite, blend.

coarguō, *ere, uī*, v. tr. (*com, arguo*, to assert). To prove; to convict, prove guilty.

coepī, *coepisse* (pf. of the obsolete *coepio*), v. tr. def. To begin, commence.

coerceō, *ēre, ercuī, ercitum*, v. tr. (*com, arceo*, to enclose). To surround; to confine, restrain, check.

cōgitō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To weigh, consider, ponder; think, meditate, plan.

cōgnātus, *ī*, m. (*com, gnascor* = *nascor*, to be born). A kinsman, relative by blood.

cōgnoscō, *ere, nōvī, nitum*, v. tr. (*com, gnosco* = *nosco*, to know). To become acquainted with; to examine; to perceive, understand, learn; *in perf.*: to know; to recognize.

cohors, *hortis*, f. A cohort, the tenth part of a legion.

cohortor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*com, hortor*). To exhort earnestly, encourage, animate.

colō, *ere, coluī, cultum*, v. tr. To inhabit; to cultivate; to cherish; to practise.

colōnia, *ae*, f. (*colonus*, a colonist). A colony.

color or **colōs**, *ōris*, m. Color; complexion.

comitātus, *ūs*, m. (*comitor*, to accompany). Retinue, train, suite; a company.

comitium, *iī*, n. (*com, eo*, to go). The comitium, a part of the Roman Forum. *Comitia*, pl., an assembly of the people for an election, or for other purposes.

commeātus, *ūs*, m. (*commeo*, to come and go). A going to and fro; provisions, supplies.

commemorō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, memoro*). To remem-

ber; to call to another's mind, remind; to mention, relate.

commendātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*commendo*). A commendation, recommendation.

commendō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *mando*). To commit to, entrust, confide.

comminus, adv. (*com*, *manus*). Hand to hand, in close contest.

committō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. (*com*, *mitto*). To put together; *proelium committere*, to engage in battle; to perpetrate, commit.

commodō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*commodus*, convenient). To give, bestow; to furnish, supply.

commodum, *ī*, n. (*commodus*). Convenience; advantage, benefit.

commoror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*com*, *moror*, to tarry). To stop, stay, sojourn, tarry.

commoveō, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtum*, v. tr. (*com*, *moveo*). To move greatly; to agitate, affect, excite, rouse.

commūnicō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*communis*). To communicate; share with.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*com*, *munia*). Common.

comparō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *paro*). To make ready, prepare; to provide, furnish.

comperiō, *īre*, *perī*, *pertum*, v. tr. To ascertain, learn, find out.

compleō, *ēre*, *ēvī*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*com*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill, fill up, complete.

complexus, *ūs*, m. (*complector*, to embrace). An embrace.

complūrēs, *a* and *ia*, adj. pl. (*com*, *plures*). Several, many, very many.

compositē, adv. (*compositus*, arranged). In a skilful manner, in studied terms, in a well-ordered way.

comprobō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *probo*). To approve; to prove, establish, attest, confirm.

concēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. (*com*, *cedo*). To depart; to yield; to pass under.

concidō, *ere*, *cidī*, v. intr. (*com*, *cado*). To fall down; to be slain, fall.

concitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*concieo*, to rouse). To stir up, excite, arouse, instigate.

conclāmō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *clamo*, to shout). To call or cry out, shout, exclaim.

concordia, *ae*, f. (*concors*, agreeing). Agreement, harmony, concord.

Concordia, *ae*, f. The goddess of concord, Concordia.

concupīscō, *ere*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. incep. (*concupio*). To long for, covet.

concurrō, *ere*, *currī*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*cum*, *curro*). To rush together; to engage in combat, begin battle, fight.

concutiō, *ere*, *cussī*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*com*, *quatio*, to shake). To shake, agitate; to terrify, alarm, dismay.

condemnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *damno*). To condemn, sentence; to convict.

condiciō, *ōnis*, f. (*condico*). State, condition; terms, conditions.

condō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*com*, *do*, to put). To found, establish, build.

condōnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *dono*, to present). To present; to pardon, forgive.

condūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. (*com*, *duco*). To lead together; to hire.

cōnfertus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*confercio*, to stuff). Close, crowded, thick.

cōnficiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*com*, *facio*). To accomplish, finish; to bring to an end.

cōnfīdō, *ere*, *fīsus sum*, v. semidep. intr. (*com*, *fido*, to trust). To trust, rely upon, believe.

cōnfīrmō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *firmo*). To establish, strengthen; to confirm; to ratify; *confirmato animo*, taking heart, taking courage.

cōnfiteor, *ērī*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*com*, *fateor*). To acknowledge, confess, own, avow.

cōnflīgō, *ere*, *flīxī*, *flictum*, v. intr. (*com*, *fligo*, to strike). To fight, engage in combat, contend.

cōnflō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *flo*, to blow). To blow together; to kindle, inflame, excite; *aes alienum*, to heap up a debt.

cōnfluō, *ere*, *fluxī*, v. intr. (*com*, *fluo*, to flow). To flow together; to pour into, come together.

cōnfodiō, *ere*, *fōdī*, *fossum*, v. tr. (*com*, *fodio*, to dig). To dig; to pierce, run through.

coniciō, *ere*, *iēcī*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*com*, *iacio*). To throw, cast.

coniūrātī, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*coniuro*). Conspirators.

coniūrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*coniuro*). A conspiracy; conspirators.

coniūrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*com*, *iuro*). To swear together; to conspire, plot.

conlēga, *ae*, m. (*com*, *lego*). A partner in office, colleague.

conlocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *loco*). To place, station.

conlubet, *ēre*, *lubuit* or *lubitum est*, v. impers. (*com*, *lubet*). It pleases, is agreeable.

cōnscientia, *ae*, f. (*conscio*, to be conscious). Knowledge, consciousness; conscience.

cōnscius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*com*, *scio*). Conscious of; privy to, aware, cognizant of; *conscius animus*, conscience.

cōnscrībō, *ere*, *īpsī*, *īptum*, v. tr. (*com*, *scribo*). To enlist, levy; to enroll.

cōnscrīptus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*conscribo*). Enrolled; *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the term by which the senators taken together were addressed.

cōnsenēscō, *ere*, *senuī*, v. intr. (*com*, *senesco*.) To grow old; to become weak, lose strength.

cōnservō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*com*, *servo*, to save). To preserve, keep safe, maintain.

cōnsīderō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr.

To look at closely, regard, examine; to consider.

cōnsīdō, *ere, sēdī, sessum*, v. intr. (*com, sido*, to sit down). To sit down; to encamp.

cōnsilium, *iī*, n. Deliberation, consultation; counsel, advice; plan, purpose, design, scheme; judgment, penetration, prudence; a council, assemblage, meeting.

cōnspiciō, *ere, spexī, spectum*, v. tr. (*com, specio*, to look). To see, perceive, behold.

cōnstanter, adv. (*constans*, firm). Firmly, steadily, uniformly; in a settled way.

cōnstantia, *ae*, f. (*constans*). Firmness, consistency, steadfastness.

cōnsternō, *ere, strāvī, strātum*, v. tr. (*com, sterno*, to spread). To spread over; to build over.

cōnstituō, *ere, stituī, stitūtum*, v. tr. (*com, statuo*). To place; to station, draw up; to arrange, regulate; to appoint, fix, agree upon; to resolve, decide.

cōnstō, *āre, stitī, stātūrus*, v. intr. (*com, sto*). To stand firm: *constat*, impers., it is evident, clear.

cōnsuēscō, *ere, suēvī, suētum*, v. intr. incep. (*consueo*, to be accustomed). *In perf. system*, to be accustomed, wont: *consuevit* (impersonal) it is customary.

cōnsuētūdō, *inis*, f. (*consuesco*). Custom, habit, use, usage; intimacy, familiarity.

cōnsul, *ulis*, m. A consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic.

cōnsulāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Of or pertaining to a consul, consular: *consularis, is*, m., a man of consular rank, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, *ūs*, m. (*consul*). The consulship, consulate.

cōnsulō, *ere, suluī, sultum*, v. intr. To reflect, deliberate, consider; to resolve: *with the dat.*: to take care for, have regard for, look to. *Tr.* To consult, ask the opinions of.

cōnsultō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*consulo*). To consider, deliberate, consult: *with the dat.*: to have a care for, look to the interests of.

cōnsultum, *ī*, n. (*consulo*). A decree, resolution.

cōnsūmō, *ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum*, v. tr. (*com, sumo*). To consume; to waste, squander.

contāgiō, *ōnis*, f. (*contingo*, to touch). A contact; contagion, infection.

contemnō, *ere, tempsī, temptum*, v. tr. (*com, temno*, to slight). To esteem lightly, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn.

contendō, *ere, tendī, tentum*, v. intr. (*com, tendo*, to stretch). To stretch; to strive, endeavor; to contend; to direct one's course, proceed, set out.

contentiō, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). Exertion, contention; contest, struggle, dispute, strife.

conterō, *ere, trīvī, trītum*, v. tr. (*com, tero*, to rub). To grind; to consume, spend, waste.

continentia, *ae*, f. (*continens*,

continent). Temperance, self-control, moderation, self-restraint.

continuō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*continuus*). To join together, connect, unite.

cōntiō, *ōnis*, f. (for *coventio* from *com* + *venio*). An assembly of the people or of an army, a meeting; a harangue.

contrā, adv. (comp. of *com-*). Over against; on the contrary, on the other hand; *contra ac*, otherwise than, contrary to.

contrā, prep. with acc. Against, contrary to, in opposition to, in hostility to.

contumēlia, *ae*, f. Abuse, insult, affront, reproach.

conturbō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, turbo*, to disturb). To throw into disorder, disturb, confuse.

conveniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. and tr. (*com, venio*). To come together, assemble, gather; to meet, have an interview with: *convenit*, impers., it is fit, suitable, proper, seemly.

conventus, *ūs*, m. (*convenio*). A meeting, assembly.

convincō, *ere, vīcī, victum*, v. tr. (*com, vinco*). To convict, prove guilty.

convīvium, *iī*, n. (*com, vīvo*). A feast, entertainment, banquet.

convocō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*com, voco*, to call). To call together, convoke, assemble, summon.

convortō, *ere, vortī, vorsum*, v. tr. and intr. (*com, vorto*, to turn). To turn; to alter, change.

cooperiō or **cōperiō**, *īre, uī, tum*, v. tr. (*com, operio*, to cover). To cover; to overwhelm.

cōpia, *ae*, f. (*com, ops*). Plenty, abundance; multitude, number, force; wealth, riches, resources; means, ability: *copiae*, military forces, troops.

Cornēlius, *iī*, m. The name of a Roman *gens*. C. Cornelius, a knight, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cornificius, *iī*, m. Cornificius, a Latin name.

corpus, *oris*, n. The body.

corrigō, *ere, rēxī, rēctum*, v. tr. (*com, rego*, to make straight). To straighten, set right, correct.

corripiō, *ere, ripuī, reptum*, v. tr. (*com, rapio*). To seize.

corrumpō, *ere, rūpī, ruptum*, v. tr. (*com, rumpo*). To destroy, ruin; to corrupt; to waste.

corruptus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*corrumpo*). Corrupted, misled, seduced; corrupt, depraved.

cotīdiānus, *a, um*, adj. (*cotidie*, daily). Daily.

Cotta, *ae*, m. Cotta, a Roman family name. L. Aurelius Cotta was consul, 65 B.C.

Crassus, *ī*, m. Crassus, a family name in the *gens Licinia*. M. Licinius Crassus, with Caesar and Pompey formed the first triumvirate, 60 B.C.

crēdibilis, *e*, adj. (*credo*). Credible.

crēditum, *ī*, n. (*credo*). Some-

thing entrusted to one; a loan, trust.

crēdō, *ere, didī, ditum*, v. intr. and tr. To lend; to trust, believe, rely upon; to think, suppose.

crēscō, *ere, crēvī, crētum*, v. intr. To grow, increase; to thrive, prosper.

Crēticus, *ī*, m. (*Creta*). Creticus, a surname given to Q. Caecilius Metellus for conquering the Cretans, 68 B.C.

crīmen, *inis*, n. A charge, accusation.

crīminor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*crimen*). To accuse; to calumniate.

Crotōniēnsis, *is*, m. and f. (*Croto* or *Crotone*). A Crotonian, a citizen of Crotona, a town on the east coast of Southern Italy, now *Crotone*.

cruciātus, *ūs*, m. (*crucio*, to torture). Torture, torment, pain, suffering.

crūdēlis, *e*, adj. Hard-hearted, cruel, severe.

crūdēlitās, *ātis*, f. (*crudelis*). Harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.

crūdēliter, adv. (*crudelis*). In a cruel manner, cruelly.

cruentus, *a, um*, adj. Bloody, blood-stained.

cruor, *ōris*, m. Blood, gore.

culpa, *ae*, f. Crime, fault, guilt.

cultus, *ūs*, m. (*colo*). Cultivation; refinement, luxury; dress.

cum, prep. with abl. With, together with; *cum* is appended to relative and personal pronouns, e.g. *mecum*.

cum, conj. (*qui*). When, as soon as, after, while; though; since, because.

cunctor, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. To delay, linger; to hesitate, doubt.

cūnctus, *a, um*, adj. (= *coiunctus*, joined together). All, whole.

cupidē, adv. (*cupidus*). Eagerly, willingly, gladly.

cupiditās, *ātis*, f. (*cupidus*). Desire, wish; avarice, covetousness, greed.

cupīdō, *inis*, f. (*cupio*). Desire, longing, eagerness.

cupidus, *a, um*, adj. with the gen. Desirous of; wishing for.

cupiō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. To long for, desire, wish.

cūra, *ae*, f. Solicitude, care; a charge, office; anxiety, concern, trouble.

cūria, *ae*, f. The senate-house.

Cūrius, *iī*, m. A Roman gentile name. Q. Curius, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

cūrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*cura*). To care for; to administer, govern; to have charge of, command.

cūstōdia, *ae*, f. (*custos*). Guard, care, custody, charge; *libera custodia*, confinement in some person's charge, and not in prison.

cūstōs, *ōdis*, m. and f. A guard, keeper.

Cȳrus, *ī*, m. Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian empire.

D.

D. Abbr. for *Decimus*, a Roman praenomen.

Damasippus, *ī*, m. Damasippus, a Roman *agnomen*. L. Junius Brutus Damasippus was an adherent of Marius, put to death by order of Sulla.

damnō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To inflict upon; to condemn, sentence.

damnum, *ī*, n. (*do*, to give). Harm, injury, loss.

dē, prep. with abl. From; of, about, concerning, in regard to; for, on account of.

dēbeō, *ēre, uī, itum*, v. tr. (*de, habeo*). To owe.

December, *bris*, adj. (*decem*). Of December.

dē-cernō, *ere, crēvī, crētum*, v. tr. To decide, determine, resolve; to decree, vote.

decet, *ēre, decuit*, v. impers. It is becoming, fit, proper.

Decimus, *ī*, m. Decimus, a Roman praenomen.

dē-clārō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*de, claro*). To make clear; to declare, announce.

decorō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*decus*). To decorate, adorn, embellish; to honor.

decōrus, *a, um*, adj. (*decor*, comeliness). Becoming; adorned, elegant, fine, beautiful.

dēcrētum, *ī*, n. (*decerno*). A decree, resolution, decision.

decus, *oris*, n. (*decet*). What is beseeming; honor, reputation, character; virtue.

dē-decus, *oris*, n. Disgrace, dishonor, infamy, shame.

dē-dō, *ere, didī, ditum*, v. tr. To give up, surrender; to consign, devote.

dē-dūcō, *ere, dūxī, ductum*, v. tr. To lead forth, lead.

dēfendō, *ere, dī, ēnsum*, v. tr. To ward off; to defend, protect.

dēfēnsiō, *ōnis*, f. (*defendo*). A defence, protection.

dēfessus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*defetiscor*, to grow weary). Wearied, fatigued, exhausted.

dēficiō, *ere, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*de, facio*). To fall away from, revolt; to fail, decline, give out.

dē-gustō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To taste.

de-hinc, adv. From this place; next, then, afterwards.

dein or **de-inde**, adv. From here; in the next place; then, afterwards, next.

dēliciae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*delicio*, to entice). Pleasure, luxury.

dēlictum, *ī*, n. (*delinquo*). An offence, fault.

dēligō, *ere, lēgī, lēctum*, v. tr. (*de, lego*). To select, choose.

dē-linquō, *ere, līquī, lictum*, v. intr. (*de, linquo*, to leave). To fail; to commit a fault or offence, do wrong, transgress.

dēlūbrum, *ī*, n. (*deluo*, to wash). A shrine, temple.

dēmentia, *ae*, f. (*demens*). Madness, folly, insanity.

dēmissus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*demitto*). Downcast, turned towards the ground; lowly, humble.

dē-mittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. To let down, lower.

dēmum, adv. (*de* + superlative suffix *-mum*). At length, at last; indeed, in short.

dē-negō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To refuse, deny.

dēnique, adv. And then; at length, at last; in short, in fine.

dē-prehendō, *ere*, *dī*, *ēnsum*, v. tr. To seize, capture, arrest; to catch, detect.

dēprimō, *ere*, *pressī*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*de*, *premo*, to press). To sink.

dēscendō, *ere*, *scendī*, *scēnsum*, v. intr. (*de*, *scando*, to climb). To go down, descend.

dēscēnsus, *ūs*, m. (*descendo*). A descent.

dē-serō, *ere*, *seruī*, *sertum*, v. tr. To forsake, abandon, desert.

dēsidia, *ae*, f. (*deses*, idle). Idleness, inaction, sloth.

dē-sīgnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To designate; to appoint, choose, elect.

dē-sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be wanting, lack.

dētineō, *ēre*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*de*, *teneo*). To keep back, detain.

dētrīmentum, *ī*, n. (*detero*, to rub off). Loss, damage, injury, detriment, hurt.

deus, *ī*, m. A god.

dē-vincō, *ere*, *vīcī*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer, subdue, vanquish, overcome.

dexter, *tera* or *tra*, *terum* or *trum*, adj. Right (as opposed to left), on the right hand, on the right: *dextra*, *ae*, f. (sc. *manus*); the right hand.

(diciō), *ōnis*, f. (the nom. is not found). Dominion, authority, control.

dīcō, *ere*, *dīxī*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, state; to speak; to call, name.

dictum, *ī*, n. (*dico*). A word, saying.

dies, *ēī*, m. sometimes in sing. f. A day; time; *in dies*, from day to day, daily.

difficilis, *e*, adj. (*dis*, *facilis*). Difficult, hard.

difficultās, *ātis*, f. (*difficilis*). Difficulty, perplexity, critical condition.

difficulter, adv. (*difficilis*). With difficulty.

diffīdō, *ere*, *fīsus sum*, v. semi-dep. intr. (*dis*, *fido*). To distrust; to despair of.

dīgnitās, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity, rank, honor.

dīgnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Worthy, deserving; suitable, befitting, commensurate with.

dīlābor, *ī*, *lāpsus sum*, v. dep. (*dis*, *labor*). To slip away; to disperse, scatter; to desert.

dīlēctus, *ūs*, m. (*dis*, *lego*). A levy or draft of soldiers.

dīligentia, *ae*, f. (*diligens*). Carefulness, diligence, care.

dīmittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *mitto*). To send away, send out, send; to let go, discharge, release.

dirimō, *ere*, *ēmī*, *ēmptum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *emo*). To take apart; to break up, put an end to; to frustrate, bring to naught.

dīritās, *ātis*, f. (*dirus*). A shocking deed, horror, outrage.

dīruō, *ere*, *uī*, *utum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *ruo*, to fall). To tear down, demolish, destroy.

dis-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To separate; to depart, go away, withdraw; to come off; *ab armis*, to lay down one's arms.

discernō, *ere*, *crēvī*, *crētum*, v. tr. To separate; to discern, determine, judge.

discō, *ere*, *didicī*, v. tr. To learn.

discordia, *ae*, f. (*discors*). Disagreement, discord, strife.

discrīmen, *inis*, n. Separation; distinction, difference.

disiciō, *ere*, *iēcī*, *iectum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *iacio*). To throw asunder, separate; to disperse, scatter.

dis-par, *aris*, adj. Unlike, different, unequal.

dispergō, *ere*, *ersī*, *ersum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *spargo*). To scatter, disperse.

dis-pōnō, *ere*, *posuī*, *positum*, v. tr. To post, arrange, station.

dis-sentiō, *īre*, *sēnsī*, *sēnsum*, v. intr. To differ, disagree; to be at variance with, differ from.

dis-serō, *ere*, *seruī*, *sertum*, v. tr. and intr. To argue about, discuss; to speak, discourse, treat of.

dis-similis, *e*, adj. Unlike, different.

dissimulātor, *ōris*, m. (*dissimulo*). A dissembler, concealer.

dis-simulō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To dissemble, disguise; to hide.

dis-solvō, *ere*, *solvī*, *solūtum*, v. tr. To destroy, annul, end.

dis-tribuō, *ere*, *tribuī*, *tribūtum*, v. tr. To distribute, divide; to assign.

diū, *diūtius*, *diūtissimē*, adv. For a long time, a long time, long.

dīus, *ī*, m. (*divus*). A god.

diūturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diu*). Of long duration, lasting, long.

dīvellō, *ere*, *vellī*, *volsum*, v. tr. (*dis*, *vello*). To rend asunder; to tear apart, separate.

dīves, *itis*, adj. Rich, wealthy: *dives*, *itis*, m., a rich man, wealthy man.

dīvidō, *ere*, *vīsī*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To divide; to distribute, allot.

dīvīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*divus*). Divine.

dīvitiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*dives*). Riches, wealth.

dīvorsē, adv. (*divorsus*). In different directions, in different ways, apart.

dīvorsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*divorto*). Turned away, oppo-

site; unlike, different, diverse; separate, one by one; *diversi inter se*, opposed to each other.

dō, *are*, *dedī*, *datum*, v. tr. To give, bestow, grant; to assign, intrust; *poenas*, to suffer punishment; *operam*, to take care, see to it.

doceō, *ēre*, *uī*, *tum*, v. tr. To show, teach; to inform, tell, set forth.

doctus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*doceo*). Instructed, learned, skilled, well versed.

documentum, *ī*, n. (*doceo*). A lesson, example; a proof.

doleō, *ēre*, *uī*, *iturus*, v. tr. and intr. To grieve, deplore, regret.

dolor, *ōris*, m. (*doleo*). Grief, distress, vexation, resentment.

dolus, *ī*, m. An artifice, trick; fraud, deceit; craft, cunning.

dominātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*dominor*). Rule, dominion, power, sway; tyranny, despotism.

dominor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*dominus*). To be master, have dominion, rule.

domō, *āre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To subdue, vanquish, overcome, overpower.

domus, *ūs* and *ī*, f. A house, home; *domi*, at home, in one's own country; *domum*, homeward, to one's home; *domo*, from home.

dōnum, *ī*, n. (*do*). A gift.

dormiō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. intr. To sleep.

dubitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To waver; to doubt, hesitate.

dubius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*duo*). Doubtful, uncertain; *dubiae res*, critical circumstances; *in dubio*, in uncertainty, in danger.

ducentī, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. (*duo*, *centum*). Two hundred.

dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead; to think, deem, regard.

ductō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*duco*). To lead, command.

dum, conj. While, as long as; provided, if only.

duo, *ae*, *o*, num. adj. Two.

duodecim, num. adj. indecl. (*duo*, *decem*). Twelve.

dux, *ducis*, m. and f. (cf. *dūco*). A leader, commander.

E.

ē, prep. with abl. See *ex*.

ē-dīcō, *ere*, *dīxī*, *dictum*, v. tr. To declare, make known.

ē-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To put forth; to publish.

ē-doceō, *ēre*, *docuī*, *doctum*, v. tr. To teach; to inform, apprise.

ē-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To draw out; to draw, unsheathe.

effēminō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *femina*). To render effeminate, to enervate, weaken.

effētus, *a*, *um*, adj. Exhausted, worn out.

efficiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *facio*). To bring to pass, effect, accomplish, make, cause; *with two accusatives:* to render.

effugiō, *ere*, *fūgī*, v. intr. and tr. (*ex*, *fugio*). To flee from, escape.

egēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*egeo*). Needy, in want, destitute.

egeo, *ēre*, *uī*, v. intr. To be needy; to be without, lack, need.

egestās, *ātis*, f. (*egens*). Want, need, destitution.

ego, *meī*, pers. pron. I.

ēgredior, *ī*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*e*, *gradior*, to step). To go out from, go forth, depart.

ēgregius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*e*, *grex*). Choice, excellent, eminent, conspicuous.

ēleganter, adv., comp. *elegantius* (*elegans*). Tastefully, gracefully, elegantly.

ēloquentia, *ae*, f. (*eloquens*). Eloquence.

ē-mentior, *īrī*, *itus sum*, v. dep. tr. To lie, state falsely, pretend.

emō, *ere*, *ēmī*, *ēmptum*, v. tr. To take; to buy, purchase.

ē-morior, *ī*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. intr. To die.

ēn, interj. Lo! behold!

enim, conj. For; indeed.

ēnitēscō, *ere*, *nituī*, v. intr. incept. (*eniteo*). To shine forth; to be conspicuous or distinguished.

ē-numerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To reckon up; to enumerate, recount.

ē-nūntiō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To divulge, disclose, announce.

eō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *itūrus*, v. intr. To go, proceed.

eō, adv. (*is*). I. Expressing limit of motion: To that place, thither. II. Expressing degree: To such a degree. III. Expressing cause or reason. Therefore, for this reason, on this account. IV. Expressing measure of difference. By so much: *quo . . . eo;* the . . . the.

eōdem, adv. (*idem*). To the same place.

eques, *itis*, m. (*equus*). A horseman; a knight, one of the order of *equites* or knights.

equester, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*eques*). Belonging to the order of knights, equestrian.

equidem, adv. Indeed, truly.

equus, *ī*, m. A horse; *equo circumire*, to ride about.

ēripiō, *ere*, *ripuī*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*e*, *rapio*). Construed with the dat. of the person, and the acc. of the thing, the place being put into the abl. with *ex*. To snatch away, wrest from, take away, take; to rescue, liberate, free.

ē-rumpō, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptum*, v. intr. (*e*, *rumpo*). To burst forth, break forth, sally forth; to rush out.

et, conj. And; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

et-enim, conj. For; and truly.

etiam, conj. and adv. (*et*, *iam*). And also, also, too, furthermore, likewise, besides; even.

Etrūria, *ae*, f. Etruria, a country of Italy north of Latium, now Tuscany.

ē-veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come out; to come to pass, happen, befall, occur; to result, turn out.

ēventus, *ūs*, m. (*evenio*). An occurrence, result, issue, event.

ēvocātus, *ī*, m. (*evoco*, to call out). A reënlisted veteran, veteran volunteer.

ex or **ē**, prep. with abl.

I. *Of space;* out of, from; *ex itinere*, on the journey; *ex altera parte*, on the other side. II. *Of time:* from, after. III. *Of other relations:* because of, on account of, by, through, according to, in accordance with, in consequence of, by means of, of, out of.

ex-aedificō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To build, erect, construct.

ex-aequō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make equal, equal.

ex-agitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To drive out; to disquiet, disturb, agitate; to stir up, excite.

ex-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To go out, depart, withdraw, retire.

excelsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*excello*). High, lofty. Used substantively, *excelsum*, *ī*, n. a high position; rank, station.

ex-cieō, *ēre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *itum*, and **ex-ciō**, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *cieo*, to move). To call out; to rouse, excite, induce.

excitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*excio*). To arouse, excite; to incite, stimulate.

excītus, **excitus**, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*excio*, *excieo*). Excited, agitated, disquieted.

exemplum, *ī*, n. (*eximo*, to take out). A sample, specimen; an example, a precedent; a measure; a copy.

exerceō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *arceo*). To exercise, occupy, practise, train, drill, employ; to conduct, practise; to vex, plague.

exercitātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*exercito*, to exercise). Exercised; well trained, drilled.

exercitus, *ūs*, m. (*exerceo*). An army, as a trained body of men.

existumō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *aestumo*). To judge, think, deem, consider; to esteem, regard.

exitium, *iī*, n. (*exeo*). A going out; an end; destruction, ruin.

exitus, *ūs*, m. (*exeo*). A going out; issue, result, end.

ex-optō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To wish, long for, desire eagerly.

ex-orior, *īrī*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. intr. To start up, rise.

ex-ōrnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To furnish, supply, equip.

expediō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *pes*). To extricate, disengage; to set aright, arrange.

expedītus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*expedio*). Unimpeded, unincumbered; without baggage; light armed.

ex-pellō, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out, expel, remove.

expergīscor, *ī*, *perrēctus sum*, v. dep. intr. incept. (*expergo*, to rouse). To awake; to be alert, bestir one's self.

experior, *īrī*, *pertus sum*, v.

dep. tr. To put to the test, try, attempt.

expers, *pertis*, adj. (*ex*, *pars*). Without a part or share in, destitute of, devoid of.

ex-plānō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make plain or clear, explain.

ex-pleō, *ēre*, *ēvī*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill up, fill, glut.

ex-plōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To explore, examine, investigate, scrutinize.

ex-pūrgō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *purgo*, to cleanse). To exculpate, justify, clear of a charge.

exquīrō, *ere*, *quīsīvī* or *iī*, *quīsītum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *quaero*). To search out, seek.

ex-sanguis, *e*, adj. Bloodless, pale, wan; feeble, weak, exhausted.

exsecrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*exsecror*). A solemn oath with imprecation in case of its being broken.

exsecror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ex*, *sacro*, to devote). To curse, execrate.

ex-sequor, *ī*, *secūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow up; to carry out, perform, execute, fulfil.

exsilium, *iī*, n. (*exsul*, an exile). Exile, banishment.

ex-spectō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To look for, await, wait for; to desire, long for.

ex-struō, *ere*, *strūxī*, *strūctum*, v. tr. To build over, cover with buildings.

ex-superō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To surmount; to surpass, exceed.

ex-tollō, *ere*, v. tr. To lift, raise; to exalt, extol; *se extollere*, to have higher ambitions.

ex-torqueō, *ēre*, *torsī*, *tortum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *torqueo*, to twist). Construed with the dat. of the person. To wrest away, wrest by force.

extrā, prep. with acc. (*exterus*, outside). Outside of; beside.

extrēmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (*exterus*). The most remote, extreme; the last part of, close of: *extremum*, *ī*, n. a critical position, crisis.

F.

Fabius, *iī*, m. Fabius, the name of a patrician *gens* at Rome. Q. Fabius Sanga was patron of the Allobroges.

facētiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*facetus*, witty). Wit, humor.

faciēs, *ēī*, f. (*facio*). Make, form; face, countenance; appearance, aspect.

facile, adv. (*facilis*). Easily, without difficulty.

facilis, *e*, adj. (*facio*). Easy to do, easy.

facilitās, *ātis*, f. (*facilis*). Ease; affability, courteousness.

facinus, *oris*, n. (*facio*). A deed, act, action; an exploit; a bad deed, crime; *by metonomy:* a criminal, wicked or depraved man.

faciō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *factum*, v. tr.

and intr. To make, do, prepare, perform, commit, cause, occasion; to construct, build, erect; to wage; to render; to value, prize; *abs.:* to act; to perform an achievement; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *gratiam facere*, to forgive; *verba facere*, to utter words; *uti facto opus est*, as the occasion requires.

factiō, *ōnis*, f. (*facio*). A making; a party, faction, combination; party-spirit.

factiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*factio*). Partisan; factious.

factum, *ī*, n. (*factus*). A deed, act, achievement.

fācundia, *ae*, f. (*facundus*). Eloquence.

faenerātor, *ōris*, m. (*faeneror*, to lend on interest). A money-lender; a usurer.

Faesulae, *ārum*, f. pl. Faesulae, a city in Northern Etruria, now *Fiesole*.

Faesulānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Faesulae*). Of Faesulae, Faesulan. *Faesulānus*, *ī*, m., a citizen of Faesulae, a Faesulan.

fallācia, *ae*, f. (*fallax*). Deceitfulness; trick, artifice, deception.

fallō, *ere*, *fefellī*, *falsum*, v. tr. To deceive, mislead, trick; *me fallit*, I am mistaken.

falsō, adv. (*falsus*). Falsely, unjustly.

falsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*fallo*). Deceitful, false, lying; unfounded, unjust; *signator falsus*, a forger.

fāma, *ae*, f. (*for*, to speak) Common talk, rumor, report; tradition; evil report; fame, reputation; renown, glory; public opinion.

famēs, *is*, f. Hunger.

familia, *ae*, f. (*famulus*, a servant). A household, servants; a family; *gladiatoria familia*, a company of gladiators.

familiāris, *e*, adj. (*familia*). Belonging to the family, domestic, private; *res familiaris*, private property, property; *familiaris*, *is*, m. and f., a familiar acquaintance, an intimate, a friend.

familiāritās, *ātis*, f. (*familiaris*). Intimacy, friendship.

fānum, *ī*, n. (*for*, to speak). A sanctuary, temple, fane.

fās, n. indecl. The right, what is according to divine law; divine law.

fascis, *is*, m. A bundle. *Fasces*, pl., the fasces, bundles of rods, carried before certain magistrates.

fateor, *ērī*, *fassus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*for*, to speak). To confess, own, acknowledge, admit.

fatīgō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To weary, tire, fatigue, exhaust; to impair, pervert, enervate.

fātum, *ī*, n. (*for*, to speak). A prediction; what is ordained, fate, destiny.

faucēs, *ium*, f. pl. The throat.

faveō, *ēre*, *fāvī*, *fautum*, v. intr. with dat. To favor, be favorable to.

Februārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of February.

ferē, adv. Nearly, almost, generally, for the most part.

ferentārius, *iī*, m. (*fero*). A light-armed soldier, skirmisher.

feriō, *īre*, v. tr. To strike, smite; to kill, slay.

ferō, *ferre, tulī, lātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, bring; to extol; to report.

ferōcia, *ae*, f. (*ferox*). Fierceness, ferocity.

ferōciter, adv. (*ferox*). Fiercely, violently, wildly.

ferōx, *ōcis*, adj. (*fero*). Impetuous, courageous, spirited, bold; wild, fierce, savage, violent.

ferrum, *ī*, n. Iron; an iron instrument; the sword.

ferus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild; savage, barbarous, fierce.

fēstīnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. and (rarely) tr. To hasten, hurry; to press forward.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*fingo*). Invented, fabricated; false, dissembling.

fidēlis, *e*, adj. (*fides*). Faithful, true.

fidēs, *eī*, f. (cf. *fīdo*, to trust). Trust, faith, confidence; security, protection; pledge, promise; fidelity, honor, good faith, trustworthiness, credibility; *fides publica*, an assurance of impunity in the name of the state.

Fidius, *iī*, m. (*fides*), (generally coupled with *dius*). The god of truth, a surname of Jupiter; *me dius Fidius* (sc. *iuvet*), so help me the god of truth.

fīdūcia, *ae*, f. (*fido*). Trust, confidence, reliance, assurance.

fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *fido*). Trusty, faithful.

Figulus, *ī*, m. Figulus, a family name in the *gens Marcia*. C. Figulus was consul, 64 B.C.

fīlia, *ae*, f. A daughter.

fīlius, *iī*, m. A son.

fingō, *ere*, *nxī*, *ictum*, v. tr. To form; to devise, contrive, invent, fabricate.

fīnis, *is*, m., and in the sing. sometimes f. Limit; end, conclusion.

fīnitumus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*finis*). Bordering upon, adjoining, neighboring.

fīō, *fierī*, *factus sum*, v. intr. To be made, become; to occur, happen, come to pass.

fīrmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Firm, steadfast; strong, lasting.

Flaccus, *ī*, m. Flaccus, a family name in the *gens Valeria*. L. Valerius Flaccus was a praetor in 63 B.C.

flāgitiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*flagitium*). Shameful, base, infamous.

flāgitium, *iī*, n. (*flagito*, to demand). Importunity; a shameful or infamous act, crime; an infamous person.

flagro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To burn, be on fire; to be inflamed, be excited.

Flāminius, *iī*, m. Flaminius, a gentile name. C. Flaminius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

flōrēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*floreo*). Flourishing, prosperous.

fluxus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*fluo*, to flow). Flowing; pliable; changeable; fleeting, perishable.

focus, *ī*, m. A fireplace, hearth.

foedus, *a, um*, adj. Foul, filthy; detestable, abominable; disastrous; ghastly, ugly.

fore = *futurus esse*.

forem = *essem*.

forīs, adv. Out of doors, outside, abroad.

fōrma, *ae*, f. Form; shape; beauty.

formīdō, *inis*, f. Dread, fear, terror.

formīdulōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*formido*). Dreadful, causing fear, terrible.

fornix, *icis*, m. An arch; a vault.

forte, adv. (abl. of *fors*, chance). By chance, by accident; perchance.

fortis, *e*, adj. Strong, brave, valiant, bold, fearless.

fortitūdō, *inis*, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, valor, courage; fortitude.

fortūna, *ae*, f. (*fors*). Chance, fortune; lot, destiny; position in life; *fortunae*, pl., property, possessions, fortune.

fortūnātus, *a, um*, adj. (*fortuna*). Lucky, fortunate, happy.

forum, *ī*, n. An open place, market-place. At Rome: The Forum Romanum between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills, where the assemblies of the people took place.

fragilis, *e*, adj. (*frango*). Easily destroyed, fragile, frail.

frangō, *ere, frēgī, frāctum*, v. tr. To break; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Deceit, fraud; *sine fraude*, without being punished.

frequēns, *entis*, adj. In great numbers, numerous, crowded.

frequentia, *ae*, f. (*frequens*). Large assembly, throng; large attendance.

frequentō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*frequens*). To frequent, visit often; to visit in great numbers.

frētus, *a, um*, adj. Relying upon, depending on, trusting to.

frīgus, *oris*, n. Cold.

frōns, *frontis*, f. The forehead, brow; the front, front-line.

frūctus, *ūs*, m. (*fruor*). The use, enjoyment; fruit, reward; result.

frūmentum, *ī*, n. Grain.

fruor, *ī, frūctus sum*, v. dep. To enjoy.

frūstrā, adv. (*fraus*). Without effect, in vain, to no purpose.

fuga, *ae*, f. Flight.

fugitīvus, *a, um*, adj. (*fugio*). Fleeing, fugitive; runaway.

Fulvia, *ae*, f. Fulvia, the mistress of Curius, who informed Cicero of Catiline's conspiracy.

Fulvius, *iī*, m. Fulvius, a gentile name. 1. M. Fulvius Nobilior, a knight, was one of Catiline's accomplices. — 2. A. Fulvius, son of a senator, was put

to death by order of his father for trying to join Catiline.

fundō, *ere*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour out; to vanquish, overthrow, rout.

fūr, *fūris*, m. A thief.

furibundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*furo*, to rage). Mad, furious, frenzied, raging.

Furius, *iī*, m. Furius, a Roman gentile name. P. Furius was a partisan of Catiline.

furor, *ōris*, m. (*furo*). Madness, frenzy.

G.

Gabīnius, *iī*, m. Gabinius, a Roman gentile name. P. Gabinius Capito, a knight, was one of the chief conspirators with Catiline.

Gāius, *ī*, m. Gaius, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, *ae*, f. (*Gallus*). Gaul, the country of the Gauls. 1. *Gallia Citerior*, Hither Gaul, Italian Gaul south of the Alps.—2. *Gallia Ulterior* or *Transalpina*, Farther Gaul, Gaul beyond the Alps.

Gallicus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Gallus*). Gallic, belonging to the Gauls.

Gallus, *ī*, m. A Gaul, an inhabitant of Gaul.

gānea, *ae*, f. An eating-house; gluttony, debauchery.

gāneō, *ōnis*, m. (*ganea*). A glutton, debauchee.

gaudium, *iī*, n. (*gaudeo*). Joy, gladness, delight.

gēns, *gentis*, f. (cf. *gigno*, to beget). A clan, house; a tribe, race; a nation.

genus, *eris*, n. (cf. *gigno*). A race; birth, descent; class; kind; manner.

gero, *ere*, *gessī*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry; to administer, carry on, wage; to perform, do; *res gestae*, exploits, achievements.

gladiātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gladiator*). Gladiatorial, relating to gladiators.

gladius, *iī*, m. A sword.

glōria, *ae*, f. Glory, renown, fame.

glōrior, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*gloria*). To boast, vaunt, brag.

Graecia, *ae*, f. (*Graecus*). Greece.

Graecus, *a*, *um*, adj. Greek, Grecian.

grandis, *e*, adj. Large, great, vast.

grātia, *ae*, f. (*gratus*). Favor, influence, friendship, popularity; *gratiam facere*, to forgive; *gratiā*, (abl.) for the sake of, on account of.

grātuītō, adv. (*gratuitus*). Gratuitously; without reward or profit.

grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pleasing, acceptable, agreeable.

gravis, *e*, adj. Heavy; violent, severe, grievous, bitter.

graviter, adv. (*gravis*). Violently, severely, grievously, seriously.

gregārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*grex*). Belonging to a herd; common;

miles, a common soldier, a private.

grex, *gregis*, m. A flock, herd; troop, band; *grege facto*, in a body.

gula, *ae*, f. The throat.

H.

habeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To have, possess, hold; to include, to keep; to maintain; to treat; to consider, esteem, regard; *se habere*, to be; *in spe habere*, to hope for; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt; *vitam* or *aetatem habere*, to live; *gravius aequo habere*, to be vexed more than is right.

haruspex, *icis*, m. A soothsayer, diviner, who foretold the future from the entrails of animals.

haud, adv. Not. It is used with adjectives, adverbs, and a few verbs.

haud-quāquam, adv. By no means, not at all.

haveō, *ēre*, v. intr. (found only in imperat. and infin.). To be safe, happy, well; *in imperat.*, farewell.

hebēscō, *ere*, v. intr. incept. (*hebeo*). To grow dull; to droop, become feeble, faint.

hĭ̄c, *haec*, *hŏc*, dem. pron. This, he, it; the latter.

hīc, adv. (*hic*). Here, in this place.

Hispānī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Spaniards.

Hispānia, *ae*, f. (*Hispani*). Spain. It comprised two provinces in Catiline's time: *Hispania Citerior*, north of the river Iberus (now the *Ebro*), and *Hispania Ulterior*, Spain, south of that river.

Hispānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Hispani*). Spanish.

homō, *inis*, m. and f. A man, human being, person.

honestē, adv. (*honestus*). Honorably; with honor.

honestō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*honestus*). To honor, dignify, distinguish.

honestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*honos*). Honorable.

honōs or **honor**, *ōris*, m. Honor, distinction; a public office.

hortor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To incite, encourage, exhort, urge.

hospes, *itis*, m. and f. A host; a guest; a guest-friend.

hostīlis, *e*, adj. (*hostis*). Of an enemy, hostile.

hostis, *is*, m. and f. An enemy, foe; a public enemy.

hūc, adv. (*hic*). Hither, to this place.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*homo*). Human.

humus, *ī*, f. The earth, ground.

I.

iam, adv. At this time, now; already; presently, at once; *iam tum*, even then.

iānua, *ae*, f. An outer-door, house-door, gate, door.

Iānuārius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of January, relating to January.

ibī, adv. (*is*). There; in that place, therein.

idem, *eadem*, *idem*, dem. pron. (*is*, *-dem*). The same.

idōneus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, suitable, proper.

igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly, consequently.

īgnārus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnarus*, knowing). Ignorant, inexperienced, unacquainted.

īgnāvia, *ae*, f. (*ignavus*). Cowardice; inactivity.

īgnāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *gnavus*, active). Inactive, lazy, slothful, idle; spiritless, cowardly, dastardly.

īgnōbilis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *gnobilis* = *nobilis*). Unknown, obscure; of low birth, ignoble.

īgnōminia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *gnomen* = *nomen*). Disgrace, ignominy.

īgnōscō, *ere*, *nōvī*, *nōtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *gnosco* = *nosco*). To pardon, forgive, excuse.

ille, *illa*, *illud*, dem. pron. That; he, she, it; the former.

imbēcillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble.

imbuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To imbue; to accustom, inure.

imitor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. To copy, imitate.

imminuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *minuo*). To lessen, diminish; to impair, destroy.

immittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mitto*). To send against; to incite, instigate.

immō, adv. Nay rather.

immoderātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *moderatus*). Immoderate, excessive.

immortālis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mortalis*). Immortal, eternal.

immūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *muto*). To change, alter.

imparātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *paratus*). Unprepared; unsuspecting.

impediō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pes*). To entangle; to hinder, impede, prevent.

impellō, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pello*). To drive against; to urge, urge on, impel; to incite, induce.

impendeō, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *pendeo*, to hang). To overhang; to be near, impend; to threaten.

imperātor, *ōris*, m. (*impero*). A commander, general; the commander-in-chief; a sovereign.

imperium, *iī*, n. (*impero*). Command, order; authority, power, sway, dominion; empire, government; military power.

imperō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in*, *paro*). To command, order, rule; to be master.

impetus, *ūs*, m. (*in*, *peto*, to assail). An attack, assault.

impius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pius*). Unholy, impious, wicked.

implōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *ploro*). To entreat, beseech, implore.

impōnō, *ere*, *posuī*, *positum*, v

tr. (*in*, *pono*). To put upon; to lay, impose, bring upon; to set over.

imprōvīsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *provisus*). Unforeseen; *de improviso*, unexpectedly, suddenly.

impudīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pudicus*, modest). Unchaste, shameless, lewd.

impūnitās, *ātis*, f. (*impunis*). Exemption from punishment, impunity.

impūnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *punitus*). Unpunished.

impūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *purus*). Impure, unclean, vile.

in, prep. with acc. and abl. 1. *With acc.*, in answer to the question *whither?* Into, to, against, toward, upon; till, for; *in praesens*, for the present; *in dies*, daily, day by day; *in modum*, like; *in unum*, together; *in rem*, useful, advantageous. — 2. *With abl.*, in answer to the question *where?* In, upon, among, at, on; within; in the case of; *in primis*, especially; among the foremost.

in-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. and tr. To advance, move forward; to come, come upon; to assail, attack.

incendium, *iī*, n. (*incendo*). A fire, conflagration, burning.

incendō, *ere*, *dī*, *ēnsum*, v. tr. To set fire to, fire; to inflame, arouse, stir up.

inceptum, *ī*, n. (*incipio*). A beginning; an undertaking, attempt.

in-certus, *a*, *um*, adj. Uncertain, doubtful, not fixed; *in incerto habere*, to be in doubt.

incēssus, *ūs*, m. (*incedo*). A walk, gait, step.

incidō, *ere*, *cidī*, v. intr. (*in*, *cado*). To fall into; to come into.

incipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*in*, *capio*). To begin, commence.

in-citō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To set in motion; to impel, incite, spur on, stimulate.

incōnsultē, adv. (*inconsultus*). Inconsiderately, indiscreetly, rashly.

in-crēdibilis, *e*, adj. Incredible, extraordinary.

in-crepō, *āre*, *uī* or *āvī*, *itum* or *ātum*, v. tr. To rebuke, reprove, chide; to inveigh against, berate.

in-cruentus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bloodless, without bloodshed.

in-cultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *colo*). Uncultivated; unpolished, rude.

in-cultus, *ūs*, m. (*in*, *cultus*). Want of care, neglect.

in-currō, *ere*, *currī* or *cucurrī*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run into; to rush upon, attack.

inde, adv. (*is*). I. Of place: Thence; II. Of time: Thereupon, then.

indemnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *damno*). Uncondemned, unsentenced, without trial.

index, *icis*, m. and f. An informer, witness.

indicium, *iī*, n. (cf. *index*). Discovery, disclosure; testimony.

indicō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and

intr. (*index*). To point out; to expose, reveal, betray; to testify.

indigēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*indigeo*, to need). In need; insufficient, deficient, incomplete.

in-dīgnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving.

in-doctus, *a*, *um*, adj. Untaught.

in-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead into; to lead on or against; to induce, move, influence: *in animum inducere*, to resolve.

industria, *ae*, f. (*industrius*). Industry, diligence, activity, assiduity.

indūtiae, *ārum*, f. pl. A truce, armistice.

inedia, *ae*, f. (*in*, *edo*). An abstaining from food, fasting.

in-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itūrus*, v. tr. To go into; to enter upon, begin, commence.

inermis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *arma*). Without arms, not armed.

inermus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *arma*). Unarmed.

inertia, *ae*, f. (*iners*, unskilled). Want of skill; inactivity, indolence, idleness.

īnferus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*inferior*, *infimus* or *imus*). Situated below *Inferi*, pl., those in the under world, the dead.

īnfēstus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*infendo*). Hostile, inimical; bitter.

in-fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Faithless, treacherous, false.

in-fīnītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unbounded, unlimited.

īn-fīrmus, *a*, *um*, adj. Weak, feeble, enfeebled.

īnfrā, adv. (for *infera*, sc. *parte*). Below.

ingenium, *iī*, n. (*in*, *gen-*, root of *gigno*, to beget). Natural character, temper; native talent, ability; mind, intellect.

in-gēns, *entis*, adj. Vast, enormous, very great; mighty.

ingenuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, root *gen-*). Native; born of free parents, free-born.

in-grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Disagreeable; ungrateful.

in-honestus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful.

inimīcitia, *ae*, f. (*inimicus*). Enmity.

inimīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *amicus*). Unfriendly, inimical. *Inimīcus*, *ī*, m., a personal enemy.

inīquitās, *ātis*, f. (*iniquus*). Injustice, unfairness.

initium, *iī*, n. (*ineo*). A beginning, commencement.

iniūria, *ae*, f. (*iniurius*). Injury, wrong, injustice; damage, harm, insult, crime; *iniuriae licentia*, power to injure.

in-iūstus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *iustus*). Unjust.

inlecebra, *ae*, f. (*inlicio*). Enticement, attraction, allurement, power of alluring.

inliciō, *ere*, *lexī*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*in*, *lacio*, to entice). To allure, entice, decoy, ensnare.

in-nocēns, *centis*, adj. Guiltless, innocent; upright.

innocentia, *ae*, f. (*innocens*)

Innocence; honesty, uprightness, integrity.

in-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. Harmless; innocent, blameless; unharmed.

inopia, *ae*, f. (*inops*, needy). Want, need, destitution, indigence.

inquam, v. tr. def. To say.

inquilīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *colo*). Of foreign birth, immigrant.

īnsatiābilis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *satio*). Insatiable, insatiate.

īnsidiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*insideo*). An ambush, ambuscade; a plot, snare.

īnsīgne, *is*, n. (*insignis*). A distinctive mark, badge; *pl.*, insignia of office.

īnsolēns, *entis*, adj. (*in*, *soleo*, to be wont). Contrary to custom; haughty, arrogant.

īnsolentia, *ae*, f. (*insolens*). Strangeness; unusual or unwonted behavior; insolence.

īnsolēscō, *ere*, v. intr. incep. (*in*, *soleo*, to be wont). To grow haughty or overbearing.

īnsolitus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *soleo*, to be wont). Unwonted, unusual.

īnsomnia, *ae*, f. (*insomnis*, sleepless). Sleeplessness, want of sleep.

īn-sōns, *sontis*, adj. Guiltless, innocent.

īnstituō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *statuo*). To set; to order, arrange, organize.

īnstitūtum, *ī*, n. (*instituo*). Custom, usage, mode of life, institution.

īn-stō, *āre*, *stitī*, *stātūrus*, v. intr. (*in*, *sto*). To stand upon; to press on, assault, assail vigorously; to be close at hand.

īnstrūmentum, *ī*, n. (*instruo*). An instrument; *pl.*, means, appliances.

īn-struō, *ere*, *strūxī*, *strūctum*, v. tr. To build in; to arrange in order, draw up, array; to equip, furnish.

īn-suēscō, *ere*, *suēvī*, *suētum*, v. intr. incept. To accustom or habituate one's self, become accustomed.

in-sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be or exist in.

in-super, adv. Above, overhead.

integer, *gra*, *grum*, adj. (*in*, *tango*). Untouched; unwounded, unhurt, sound, fresh.

integritās, *ātis*, f. (*integer*). Integrity, uprightness.

intellegō, *ere*, *lēxī*, *lēctum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *lego*). To perceive, see, understand, comprehend, observe.

intempestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *tempus*). Unseasonable; *intempesta nocte*, in the dead of night.

in-tendō, *ere*, *dī*, *tum*, v. tr. To stretch out, to apply; to put forth, exert.

intentus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*intendo*). Stretched; intent, energetic, attentive, eager; watchful; careful, diligent.

inter, prep. with acc. Between,

among, amid, in the midst of; during.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

inter-eā, adv. (*inter. is*). Meanwhile, in the meantime.

inter-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itūrus*, v. intr. To be lost, perish.

interficiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *facio*). To kill, slay, murder; to slaughter.

inter-rogō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, question; to try, accuse.

intestīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*intus*, within). Intestine, civil, domestic.

in-tolerandus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *tolero*). Not to be borne, insupportable, intolerable.

intrā, prep. with acc. Within, inside of.

intrō-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead or conduct within, introduce.

intro-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. intr. To go in, enter.

in-ultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *ulciscor*, to avenge). Unavenged.

in-vādō, *ere*, *vāsī*, *vāsum*, v. intr. and tr. (*in*, *vado*, to go). To go into, rush in, enter; to fall upon, attack; to seize, take possession of.

in-veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. tr. To come upon; to find, meet with.

in-videō, *ēre*, *vīdī*, *vīsum*, v. intr. (with the dat.). To look upon with envy; to envy.

invidia, *ae*, f. (*invidus*, envious). Envy, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity, odium.

invīsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*invideo*). Odious, detested, hated.

invītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant.

iocus, *ī*, m., pl. *iocī*, m., *ioca*, n. A jest, joke; sport.

ipse, *a*, *um*, dem. pron. Himself, herself, itself; he himself, etc.; self, very.

īra, *ae*, f. Anger, wrath.

īrācundia, *ae*, f. (*iracundus*, angry). Irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage.

īrāscor, *ī*, v. dep. (*ira*). To be angry or offended.

īrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*irascor*). Angry, incensed, enraged.

irrumpō, *ere*, *rūpī*, *ruptum*, v. intr. (*in*, *rumpo*). To force one's way into, rush on.

is, *ea*, *id*, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such; *eo*, on this account, hence; *eo*, denoting measure of difference with the comparative may often be rendered by *the*.

iste, *a*, *ud*, dem. pron. (*is* + *-to-*). This, that, that of yours.

ita, adv. (*is*). So, thus, as follows; in such a manner, to such a degree; accordingly; hence.

Ītalia, *ae*, f. Italy.

ita-que, conj. And so, therefore; accordingly, hence.

item, adv. (*is*). In like manner, likewise; also, moreover.

iter, *itineris*, n. (*eo*). A jour-

ney, march; a way, road, path; *magna itinera*, forced marches.

iterum, adv. (*is*). Again, a second time.

iubeō, *ēre, iūssī, iūssum*, v. tr. To order, command, bid.

iūdicium, *iī*, n. (*iudex*, a judge). A judgment; trial; sentence, decision; judicial power, jurisdiction.

iūdicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*iudex*). To pronounce a sentence or judgment; to judge; to determine, decide.

iugulō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*iugulum*, the throat). To cut the throat; to kill, murder.

Iūlius, *iī*, m. Julius, a Roman gentile name. C. Julius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

iungō, *ere, iūnxī, iūnctum*, v. tr. To join, connect together, fasten together.

Iūnius, *iī*, m. Junius, a Roman gentile name. D. Junius Silanus was consul, 62 B.C.

Iūnius, *a, um*, adj. Of the month June.

iūrgium, *iī*, n. (*iurgo*, to dispute). A dispute; a quarrel, strife.

iūrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*ius*). To swear; *ius iurandum*, an oath.

iūs, *iūris*, n. Right, that which is right; human law; privilege based on law; power, authority, jurisdiction; *iure*, by right, justly: *Ius iurandum, iuris iurandi*, n., an oath.

iūssū, m., *used only in abl. sing.* (*iubeo*). Command or order.

iūstitia, *ae*, f. (*iustus*). Justice, fair dealing.

iūstus, *a, um*, adj. (*ius*). Just, fair.

iuventūs, *ūtis*, f. (*iuvenis*, young). The age of youth, youth; young persons, the youth, young men.

iūxtā, adv. (from the root of *iungo*). Close, adjoining; equally, alike, without distinction; *iuxta ac*, just as; *iuxta mecum*, as well as I.

K.

Kalendae, *ārum*, f. pl. The Calends, the first day of the month.

L.

L. Abbr. for *Lūcius*, a Roman praenomen.

labor or **labōs**, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil, hardship, work.

labōrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*labor*). To toil, labor, strive; to be hard pressed, be in difficulty or danger.

Lacedaemonius, *iī*, m. (*Lacedaemon*). A Lacedaemonian or Spartan, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia.

lacerō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*lacer*, torn). To tear; to waste, squander.

lacessō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. To provoke, irritate, exasperate; to assail.

Laeca, *ae*, m. Laeca, a family name in the *gens Porcia*. M. Porcius Laeca was a confederate

of Catiline, at whose house the conspirators met on Nov. 6, 63 B.C.

laetitia, *ae*, f. (*laetus*). Joy, delight, exultation.

laetor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. intr. (*laetus*). To rejoice, exult.

laetus, *a*, *um*, adj. Joyful, joyous, glad.

laeva, *ae*, f. (*laevus*, left). The left hand, the left.

lancea, *ae*, f. A light spear with a leather thong attached, a lance.

langueō, *ēre*, v. intr. To be weak, faint-hearted; to be inactive.

lapideus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lapis*). Of stone, stone.

laqueus, *ī*, m. A noose, halter; *laqueo gulam frangere*, to strangle.

lār, *laris*, m. A household god; by metonomy *lar familiaris*, a home.

largē, *largius*, *largissimē*, adv. (*largus*). Bountifully, liberally; profusely, lavishly.

largior, *īrī*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*largus*). To give bountifully, bestow, give away; to give largesses, bribe.

largītiō, *ōnis*, f. (*largior*). A giving, bestowal; bribery, corruption.

lāscīvia, *ae*, (*lascivus*). Playfulness; mirth, gaiety.

lassitūdō, *inis*, f. (*lassus*). Weariness, fatigue.

Latīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Latium*). Latin.

latrō, *ōnis*, m. A robber, bandit, brigand.

latus, *eris*, n. The side; the flank of an army.

lātus, *a*, *um*, part. from *fero*.

laudō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise.

laus, *laudis*, f. Praise, glory, renown, fame.

lēctus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*lego*). Chosen, select, picked.

lēgātus, *ī*, m. (*lego*, to send as ambassador). An ambassador, envoy; *mil. t.t.* a lieutenant.

legiō, *ōnis*, f. (*lego*). A Roman legion, a body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and 300 cavalry; an armed and organized force, army.

lēgitumus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lex*). Legal; prescribed or appointed by law; regulated by law.

legō, *ere*, *lēgī*, *lēctum*, v. tr. To bring together, gather; to choose, select; to read.

lēniō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*lenis*, mild). To make soft; to moderate, reduce; to appease, mitigate.

Lentulus, *ī*, m. Lentulus, a family name in the *gens Cornelia*. 1. P. Lentulus Spinther was aedile, 63 B.C.—2. P. Lentulus Sura was an accomplice of Catiline. He was the stepfather of Mark Antony.

Lepidus, *ī*, m. Lepidus, a family name in the *gens Aemilia*. M. Lepidus was consul, 66 B.C.

lepor and **lepōs**, *ōris*, m. Attractiveness, charm; pleasantry, wit.

levis, *e*, adj. Light.

lēx, *lēgis*, f. A law, ordinance.

līber, *era*, *erum*, adj. Free, unrestrained; *libera custodia*, confinement in the house of some prominent citizen.

liber, *brī*, m. A book.

līberālis, *e*, adj. (*liber*). Liberal, bountiful, generous.

līberālitās, *ātis*, f. (*liberalis*). Generosity, liberality, munificence.

līberāliter, adv. (*liberalis*). Generously, bountifully, liberally.

līberī, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*liber*). Children.

līberō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*liber*). To free, set free, liberate, release, deliver.

lībertās, *ātis*, f. (*liber*). Freedom, liberty.

lībertus, *ī*, m. (*libero*). A freedman.

licentia, *ae*, f. (*licet*). License, freedom, unruliness.

licet, *ēre*, *licuit* or *licitum est*, v. intr. impers. It is lawful, allowable, permitted.

Licinius, *iī*, m. Licinius, a Roman gentile name. M. Crassus belonged to this *gens*.

lingua, *ae*, f. The tongue; speech, language.

littera, *ae*, f. A letter of the alphabet; *plur.*, letters of the alphabet; an epistle, letter; letters, literature.

locō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*locus*). To place, set, post, station.

locuplēs, *ētis*, adj. (*locus*, *pleo*). Rich, wealthy.

locus, *ī*, m., pl. *locī*, m., and *loca*, n. A place, spot, locality; a post, position; occasion, opportunity; condition; rank, station; stock, ancestry; *id loci*, this place.

longē, *longius*, *longissimē*, adv. (*longus*). At a distance, far away, far; for a long time, long.

Longīnus, *ī*, m. Longinus, a Roman family name. L. Cassius Longinus, a senator, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

longus, *a*, *um*, adj. Long.

loquor, *ī*, *locūtus sum*, v. dep. tr. and intr. To speak, utter, say.

lubet, *ēre*, *lubuit* or *lubitum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is pleasing or agreeable.

lubīdinōsē, adv. (*lubidinosus*). According to one's will, at pleasure, capriciously.

lubīdō, *inis*, f. (*lubet*). Desire, eagerness, inclination; passion, wantonness, lust, caprice; dissipation.

Lūcius, *iī*, m. Lucius, a Roman praenomen.

lūctuōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*luctus*). Sorrowful, woful, sad.

lūctus, *ūs*, m. (*lugeo*, to mourn). Grief; mourning, wailing, lamentation.

lūculentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lux*). Bright; brilliant, clear.

lūdibrium, *iī*, n. (*ludo*). Mockery, derision; sport; a laughing stock, butt.

lūxuria, *ae*, f. (*luxus*). Extravagance, luxury; luxurious habits.

lūxuriōsē, adv. (*luxuriosus*). Luxuriously, voluptuously.

lūxus, *ūs*, m. Excess, luxury, debauchery.

M.

M. Abbr. for *Mārcus*, a Roman praenomen.

M'. Abbr. for *Mānius*, a Roman praenomen.

Macedonicus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Macedones*). Macedonian.

māchinor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*machina*, a contrivance). To contrive, devise, plot: used passively XLVIII, 7.

maeror, *ōris*, m. (*maereo*). Mourning, sadness, lamentation.

magis, *māximē*, adv. More, in a higher degree; rather.

magistrātus, *ūs*, m. (*magister*). A magisterial office, office, magistracy; a magistrate, officer.

māgnificē, adv. (*magnificus*). Magnificently; sumptuously; grandiloquently.

māgnificus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*magnus*, *facio*). Magnificent, grand, splendid, glorious.

māgnitūdō, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size; importance; power.

māgnus, *a*, *um*, *māior*, *māximus*, adj. Great, large, important; *magna itinera*, forced marches; *maiōres*, ancestors.

male, *peius*, *pessimē* adv. (*malus*). Badly, ill.

maledictum, *ī*, n. (*maledico*, to slander). A foul accusation, slanderous story.

malefactum, *ī*, n. (*malefacio*, to do evil). An evil deed, misdeed.

maleficium, *iī*, n. (*maleficus*). An evil deed, crime, misdeed.

malivolentia, *ae*, f. (*malivolens*). Ill-will, malice.

mālō, *mālle*, *māluī*, v. tr. (*magis*, *volo*). To wish rather, prefer.

malum, *ī*, n. (*malus*). An evil, ill, misfortune, calamity, difficulty.

malus, *a*, *um*, *pēior*, *pessimus*, adj. Bad, evil, wicked, depraved; mischievous, injurious; unfortunate, mistaken; *mali*, scoundrels, criminals.

mandātum, *ī*, n. (*mando*). A charge, order, commission.

mandō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*manus*, *do*). To commit to one's charge; to order, bid; to intrust.

Mānius, *iī*, m. Manius, a Roman praenomen.

Mānliānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Manlius*). Of Manlius, Manlian.

Mānlius, *iī*, m. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, consul and dictator, distinguished himself in the Latin war, 340 B.C.—2. C. Manlius was the commander of Catiline's camp at Faesulae.

mānsuētūdō, *inis*, f. (*mansuetus*). Mildness, gentleness, clemency.

manufēstus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*manus*, *fendo*). Palpable; convicted, exposed.

manus, *ūs*, f. A hand; an armed body, force, band; *in manu*, under one's control.

Mārcius, *iī*, m. Marcius, a

Roman gentile name. Q. Marcius Rex had command of an army against Catiline.

Mārcus, *ī*, m. Marcus, a Roman praenomen.

mare, *is*, n. A sea.

maritumus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mare*). Maritime.

Marius, *ī*, m. A Roman gentile name. C. Marius defeated Jugurtha, 106 B.C., and the Cimbri, 101 B.C.

Massilia, *ae*, f. Marseilles.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother, matron.

māteriēs, *ēī*, f. (*mater*). Material; the cause, source, occasion.

mātūrē, adv. (*maturus*). Speedily, quickly, soon, rapidly.

mātūrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*maturus*). To mature; to forward, hasten.

Maurētānia, *ae*, f. (*Mauri*). Mauritania, a country in the northwest of Africa.

māxumē, adv. sup. (*magis*). Most, chiefly, especially, principally.

me dius Fidius, (for *me dius fidius iuvet*, may the god of truth help me). Most truly, certainly.

medius, *a*, *um*, adj. In the midst, in the middle of, middle; stationed in the centre; *medii hostes*, the midst of the enemy; *in medio relinquere*, to leave unsettled.

mehercule, (for *me Hercules iuvet*). By Hercules; in very truth, assuredly.

meminī, *isse*, v. tr. def. (with the gen.). To remember, recollect, bear in mind, recall.

memor, *oris*, adj. Mindful, remembering.

memorābilis, *e*, adj. (*memoro*). Memorable, worthy of mention.

memoria, *ae*, f. (*memor*). Memory, remembrance; *memoria mea*, within my recollection.

memorō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*memor*). To remind; to mention, recount, tell, narrate.

mēns, *mentis*, f. The mind, soul.

mentior, *īrī*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*mens*). To lie, state falsely.

mercēs, *ēdis*, f. Pay, wages, reward.

mercor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. tr. (*merx*, merchandise). To traffic; to buy, purchase.

meritō, adv. (*meritum*). According to desert, deservedly, justly.

Metellus, *ī*, m. Metellus, a family name in the *gens Caecilia*. 1. Q. Metellus, surnamed *Creticus*, commanded an army against Catiline. — 2. Q. Metellus Celer was praetor, 63 B.C.

mētior, *īrī*, *mēnsus sum*, v. dep. To measure, estimate.

metuō, *ere*, *uī*, v. tr. (*metus*). To fear, dread.

metus, *ūs*, m. Fear, dread, terror.

meus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. adj. (*me*). My.

mīles, *itis*, m. A soldier.

mīlitāris, *e*, adj. (*miles*). Of

or belonging to a soldier, military, warlike.

mīlitia, *ae*, f. (*miles*). Military service; warfare; *militiae*, on service, abroad.

mīlle, pl. *mīlia*, *ium*, n. subst. and adj. A thousand.

minimē, adv. sup. (*parum*). Least of all, least, by no means.

minitor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. freq. (*minor*). To threaten, menace.

minor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. To threaten, menace.

minor, *us*, adj. comp. of *parvus*. Smaller, less, less important; inadequate.

minuō, *ere*, *uī*, *utum*, v. tr. (cf. *minor*). To diminish, lessen; to weaken, impair.

minus, adv. comp. of *parum*. Less; not; *quo minus*, that not.

mīror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*mirus*). To admire; to wonder at, be astonished at.

mīrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wonderful, marvelous, strange.

misceō, *ēre*, *mīscuī*, *mīxtum*, v. tr. To mix; to throw into confusion, upturn, disturb.

miser, *era*, *erum*, adj. Wretched, miserable.

miserābilis, *e*, adj. (*miseror*). Deplorable, pitiable, unfortunate.

misereor, *ērī*, *itus sum*, v. dep. with the gen. (*miser*). To pity.

miseria, *ae*, f. (*miser*). Wretchedness, misfortune, misery.

misericordia, *ae*, f. (*misericors*). Pity, compassion, clemency.

misericors, *cordis*, adj. (*miser*, *cor*). Compassionate, merciful.

miseror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*miser*). To lament, deplore, bewail.

Mithridāticus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Mithridates*). Pertaining to Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. To send, dispatch.

mōbilitās, *ātis*, f. (*mobilis*). Movableness; changeableness; inconstancy, fickleness.

moderātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*moderor*). Restrained; moderate; *nihil moderati habere*, to have no moderation.

moderor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. with the dat. (*modus*). To set bounds, restrain, moderate; to rule, govern, direct.

modestia, *ae*, f. (*modestus*). Moderation, self-restraint; honor, sense of honor.

modestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*modus*). Modest, temperate, virtuous.

modo, adv. (*modus*). Only, just, merely; provided, if only; now, just now; *modo . . . modo*, now . . . now; *tantum modo*, only; *non modo . . . sed*, not only . . . but.

modus, *ī*, m. Measure; extent, limit; moderation; way, manner, method; sort, kind; *in the pl.*, means.

moenia, *ium*, n. pl. Defensive walls, city rampart; a walled city.

mōlior, *īrī*, *ītus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. (*moles*). To endeavor, attempt, undertake; to contrive, plot.

molliō, *īre*, *īvī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*mollis*). To soften; to effeminate, enervate.

mollis, *e*, adj. Soft, tender, pliant, plastic; gentle; agreeable, pleasant.

molliter, adv. (*mollis*). Softly, voluptuously, luxuriously.

mollitia, *ae*, f. (*mollis*). Softness; weakness, feebleness, irresolution.

moneō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To remind; to admonish, advise, warn; to counsel, suggest.

mōns, *montis*, m. A mountain.

mora, *ae*, f. Delay.

morbus, *ī*, m. A disease, malady, illness.

mors, *mortis*, f. (*morior*). Death.

mortālis. *e*, adj. (*mors*). Subject to death, mortal. Used substantively: *mortalis*, *is*, m., a mortal, human being, man.

mōs, *mōris*, m. Will; usage, custom; manner, way; *pl.*, character, morals; institutions, order.

mōtus, *ūs*, m. (*moveo*). A motion; a commotion, tumult, rising, rebellion.

moveō, *ēre*, *mōvī*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion; to turn out, expel; to excite, stir up; *castra movere*, to break up camp; *quieta movere*, to disturb the peace.

muliebris, *e*, adj. (*mulier*). Of a woman; womanish, unmanly.

mulier, *eris*, f. A woman.

multitūdō, *inis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, multitude; a crowd, body of men; a mob, rabble; the many.

multō, adv. (*multus*). By far, much.

multum, *plūs*, *plūrimum*, adv. (*multus*). Much, greatly.

multus, *a*, *um*, *plūs*, *plūrimus*, adj. Much; many.

Mulvius, *a*, *um*, adj. Mulvian; *pons Mulvius*, the Mulvian bridge, now *Ponte Molle*, built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, over which led the Flaminian Road to the north.

mūnicipium, *iī*, n. (*municeps*, a citizen). A free town, municipal town, municipality.

mūnificentia, *ae*, f. (*munificus*). Bounty, munificence.

mūniō, *īre*, *īvī iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*moenia*). To wall; to protect, defend, fortify; to surround, encompass.

mūnus, *eris*, n. An office; a present, gift; *pl.*, games, public shows.

Murēna, *ae*, m. Murena, a family name in the *gens Licinia*. C. Murena was governor of Cisalpine Gaul, 63 B.C.

mūrus, *ī*, m. A wall, rampart.

mūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*moveo*). To move; to alter, change; to exchange.

mūtuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*muto*). Mutual; borrowed.

N.

nam, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for.

nancīscor, *ī*, *nanctus* or *nactus sum*, v. tr. dep. To get, obtain, find.

nārrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*narus = gnarus*, knowing). To tell, relate, narrate, recount.

nāscor, *ī, nātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (R. *gen-*). To be born.

nātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*natus*). A birth; a race, nation, people, tribe.

nātūra, *ae*, f. (*natus*). Nature; natural disposition, temper, character.

nāvigō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*navis, ago*). To sail, navigate.

nē, adv. Indeed, truly, yes.

nē, adv. and conj. I. *Adv.* Not; *ne . . . quidem*, not even; much less. II. *Conj.* That not, lest; from.

ne, interrog. particle, enclitic. In direct questions it is not translated. In indirect questions: whether.

nec, conj. See *neque*.

necessārius, *a, um*, adj. (*necesse*). Necessary, needful.

necesse, adj., used only in nom. and acc., n. sing. (cf. *necto*). Necessary.

necessitūdō, *inis*, f. (*necesse*). Necessity, need, want.

necō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*nex*). To kill, put to death, murder.

nefandus, *a, um*, adj. (*ne, fari*, to speak). Impious, wicked, abominable.

nefārius, *a, um*, adj. (*ne, fas*). Impious, heinous, wicked, execrable, nefarious.

neglegentia, *ae*, f. (*neglegens*). Neglect, carelessness, negligence.

neglegō, *ere, lēxī, lēctum*, v. tr. (*nec, lego*). Not to heed; to overlook, neglect, disregard.

negōtior, *ārī, ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*negotium*). To trade, traffic.

negōtiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*negotium*). Full of business, busy.

negōtium, *iī*, n. (*nec, otium*). Business, affair, employment, task; an undertaking, enterprise; difficulty, trouble.

nēmō, *inis*, m. and f. (*ne, homo*). No one, nobody.

neque or contracted **nec**, conj. And not, but not, nor; *neque . . . neque*, neither . . . nor.

ne-queō, *īre, īvī*, v. intr. Not to be able, to be unable; with an inf. *nequeo*, I cannot.

nē-quīquam, adv. (*ne, quisquam*). In vain, to no purpose.

Nerō, *ōnis*, m. Nero, a family name in the *gens Claudia*. Ti. Claudius Nero was grandfather of the emperor Tiberius.

nē-ve or syncopated **neu**, conj. And not; and that not, and lest; nor.

nī, adv. and conj. Not; if not, unless.

nihil, n. indecl., and **nihilum**, *ī*, n. (*ne, hilum = filum*, a thread). Nothing; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; with adverbial force, not at all, not; *nihilo minus*, none the less, nevertheless, still, yet.

nimis, adv. Too much, too.

ni-si, conj. If not, unless, except.

nitor, *ī, nīsus* or *nīxus sum*, v. intr. dep. To lean upon; with

ut or *ne*, to exert one's self, endeavor, strive; with abl., to advance, press forward.

Nōbilior, *ōris*, m. Nobilior, a family name in the *gens Fulvia*. M. Fulvius Nobilior was one of Catiline's accomplices.

nōbilis, *e*, adj. (cf. *nosco*). Known, famous; of noble birth, noble. Used substantively: *nobilis, is*, m., a nobleman, noble.

nōbilitās, *ātis*, f. (*nobilis*). Celebrity; the nobility, the nobles.

nocturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nox*). Nocturnal, by night, in the night.

nōlō, *nōlle*, *nōluī*, v. tr. and intr. (*ne*, *volo*). To be unwilling, not to wish; *noli*, with the infinitive regularly expresses prohibition.

nōmen, *inis*, n. (cf. *nosco*). A name, title; a people; a pretext, pretence; an account in book-keeping; a reason, motive.

nōminō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nomen*). To name, call by name, mention.

nōn, adv. Not.

Nōnae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nonus*). The nones, the ninth day before the Ides; the seventh day of March, May, July, and October, the fifth day of the other months.

nōn-dum, adv. Not yet.

nōn-ne, interrog. particle. 1. In a direct question. Not? expects the answer *yes*. 2. In an indirect question. Whether not?

nōn-nūllus, *a*, *um*, adj. Some.

nōscō, *ere*, *nōvī*, *nōtum*, v. tr. To become acquainted with; *in past tenses:* to know.

nōs-met. Nom. and acc. plural of *ego* with enclitic *-met*.

noster, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*nos*). Our.

nōtus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*nosco*). Known, familiar.

November, *bris*, adj. (*novem*). Of November.

novissimē, adv. Quite recently, lately.

novitās, *ātis*, f. (*novus*). Novelty; strangeness.

novō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*novus*). To make new; to make a new attempt; to effect a political revolution.

novus, *a*, *um*, adj. New; *tabulae novae*, new accounts, a reduction of debts; *homo novus*, an upstart, the first man in his family holding a curule office; *novae res*, a revolution.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night.

nūbō, *ere*, *nūpsī*, *nūptum*, v. intr. with the dat. To cover, veil; to marry a man.

Nūcerīnus, *ī*, m. (*Nuceria*). A citizen of Nuceria, a city in Campania, now *Nocera*.

nūllus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ne*, *ullus*). Not any, no.

numerus, *ī*, m. A number; a large number.

nunc, adv. Now.

nunquam, adv. (*ne*, *unquam*). Never, at no time.

nūntiō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nuntius*). To announce, report.

nūntius, *iī*, m. (*novus*). A messenger, courier; news, tidings.

nūptiae, *ārum*, f. pl. (*nubo*). Marriage, nuptials.

nūsquam, adv. (*ne*, *usquam*, anywhere). Nowhere.

O.

ob, prep. with acc. Toward; on account of, for.

oblīvīscor, *ī*, *oblītus sum*, v. dep. with the gen. To forget.

ob-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ob*, *noxa*, harm). Liable; addicted, guilty of; subject to, submissive, obedient, enslaved; under obligation to, beholden to.

oboediēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*oboedio*, to obey). Obeying, obedient.

obscūrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*obscurus*). To obscure, hide, conceal.

obscūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dark; obscure, ignoble, low; *in obscuro*, in obscurity.

obsideō, *ēre*, *sēdī*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *sedeo*, to sit). To sit down before, blockade, besiege, lay siege to.

ob-sīdō, *ere*, v. tr. (*ob*, *sīdo*, to sit down). To beset, invest.

obstinātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*obstino*, to be resolved). Resolute, determined; stubborn.

ob-stō, *āre*, *stitī*, *stātūrus*, v. intr. To stand in the way of, oppose; to prevent, hinder.

ob-strepō, *ere*, *strepuī*, *strepitum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *strepo*, to make a noise). To cry out against, shout.

ob-tēstor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To testify; to conjure, beseech, entreat, beg.

obtineō, *ēre*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *teneo*, to hold). To hold; to preserve, maintain; to acquire, obtain.

obviam, adv. (*ob*, *viam*). In the way; *obviam ire*, to go to meet; to contend against, oppose.

occāsiō, *ōnis*, f. (*occido*, to fall). An occasion, opportunity; *per occasionem*, as opportunity offers, or offered.

occāsus, *ūs*, m. (*occido*). The going down, setting; *occasus solis*, the west.

occīdō, *ere*, *cīdī*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *caedo*, to cut). To cut down, kill, slay.

occultē, adv. (*occultus*). Secretly; privately, in secret.

occultō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*occulo*). To hide, conceal.

occultus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*occulo*). Hidden, concealed, secret.

occupō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *capio*). To seize, take possession of.

octō, num. adj. indecl. Eight.

oculus *ī*, m. An eye.

ōdī, *ōdisse*, v. tr. and intr. def. To hate.

odium, *iī*, n. (*odi*). Hatred, dislike, detestation.

odor, *ōris*, m. A smell; a foul smell, stench.

offerō, *ferre*, *obtulī*, *oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *fero*). To present, offer; to bring forward.

officiō, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *facio*). To stand in the way, oppose, hinder.

officium, *ii*, n. A service; duty, office, business.

omittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *mitto*). To let go, let fall; to put aside, cast off.

omnīnō, adv. (*omnis*). Altogether, wholly, entirely.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every.

onus, *eris*, n. A burden, load; trouble.

opera, *ae*, f. (*opus*, work). Pains, effort, work; *operae pretium*, worth while; *dare operam*, to exert one's self, endeavor, help.

opifex, *icis*, m. and f. (*opus*, *facio*). A workman, mechanic, artisan.

opitulor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. with the dat. (*ops*, *tulo*, to bear). To help, aid, assist, succor.

oportūnitās, *ātis*, f. (*oportunus*). Occasion, chance, opportunity.

oportūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fit, suitable, opportune; advantageous, serviceable.

opperior, *īrī*, *perītus*, or *pertus sum*, v. tr. dep. To wait for, await.

opprimō, *ere*, *pressī*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *premo*). To press against; to crush, overpower, overwhelm; to fall upon, surprise.

oppūgnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *pugno*). To attack, assault, assail.

ops, *opis*, f. Power, strength; aid, help, assistance; *pl.*, ability; means, wealth, resources.

optō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To choose; to desire, wish for.

opulentia, *ae*, f. (*opulentus*). Riches, wealth, prosperity; resources, power.

opulentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ops*). Rich, wealthy; powerful.

opus, *eris*, n. Work; need, necessity (in this sense it is used in the nom. and acc. only); *opus est*, it is necessary; *mihi opus est*, I have need.

ōrātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*oro*). A speech, harangue, oration; discourse.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; *terrarum orbis*, the earth, the world.

ōrdō, *inis*, m. Order; a row, a rank; class; *ordine*, in due order, properly.

Orestilla, *ae*, f. Orestilla, a female name. Aurelia Orestilla was Catiline's wife.

orior, *īrī*, *ortus sum*, v. intr. dep. To rise, arise; to proceed from; to spring, be descended from.

ōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*os*, the mouth). To speak; to pray, beg, beseech.

ortus, *ūs*, m. (*orior*). The rising; *ortus solis*, the east.

ostendō, *ere*, *dī*, *tum* or *ēnsum*, v. tr. (*obs* = *ob*, *tendo*, to stretch). To show, exhibit, disclose; to make known, declare.

ōtium, *iī*, n. Leisure, ease; rest, peace.

P.

P. Abbr. for *Pūblius*, a Roman praenomen.

pactiō, *ōnis*, f. (*paciscor*, to covenant). An agreement, compact, covenant.

pār, *paris*, adj. Equal, like.

parātus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*paro*). Prepared, ready; *parata*, preparations.

parcō, *ere, peperci* or *parsī, parcitum* or *parsum*, v. intr. with the dat. (*parcus*). To spare; to treat with forbearance, use carefully.

parcus, *a, um*, adj. Sparing, thrifty, frugal, economical.

parēns, *entis*, m. and f. (*pario*). A father; a mother; a parent.

pāreō, *ēre, uī*, v. intr. with the dat. To appear; to obey; to be subject to, be dependent on; to submit to, yield to.

pariēs, *etis*, m. A wall of a house.

pariō, *ere, peperī, partum*, v. tr. To bring forth; to produce, bring about, occasion; to procure, acquire, gain.

parō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To prepare, furnish, make ready; procure, acquire, obtain; to make preparations.

parricīda, *ae*, m. A parricide; a murderer; a traitor.

pars, *partis*, f. A part, portion; *pl.*, a party; *pars . . . alii, alii . . . pars*, some . . . others.

particeps, *ipis*, adj. (*pars, capio*). Sharing, partaking, taking part in. *Particeps, ipis*, m. a partner, sharer.

partim, adv. (*pars*). Partly, in part; some of them.

parum, *minus, minimē*, adv. Too little, not enough.

parvus, *a, um, minor, minimus*, adj. Small, little, slight, insignificant; *parvi pendere*, to think little of, hold cheap.

patefaciō, *ere, fēcī, factum*, v. tr. (*pateo, facio*). To throw open; to disclose, make known.

pateō, *ēre, uī*, v. intr. To be open, exposed; to be clear, plain, manifest.

pater, *tris*, m. A father. *Patres*, the senators: *patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, the words generally used to address the senators.

patera, *ae*, f. A dish, libation-bowl.

patiēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*patior*). Bearing; capable of enduring; *belli patiens*, able to bear the hardships of war.

patior, *ī, passus sum*, v. dep. To bear, suffer, endure; to allow, permit.

patria, *ae*, f. (*pater*). Native country, one's country; country.

patricius, *a, um*, adj. (*patres*). Pertaining to the *patres* or senators, patrician. *Patricius, ii*, m., a patrician.

patrimōnium, *iī*, n. (*pater*). Patrimony, paternal estate, inheritance.

patrius, *a, um*, adj. (*pater*). Paternal, ancestral.

patrō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*pater*). To bring to pass, perform, achieve; to perpetrate.

patrōcinium, *iī*, n. (*patrocinor*, to protect). Protection, defence, patronage.

paucī, *ae, a*, adj. Few; *paucis*, in few words, briefly.

paucitās, *ātis*, f. (*pauci*). A small number; the few.

paulātim, adv. (*paulus*). Little by little, by degrees, gradually.

Paullus, *ī*, m. Paullus, a family name in the *gens Aemilia*. L. Aemilius Lepidus Paullus, a brother of the triumvir Lepidus, impeached Catiline for disturbing the public peace.

paulō, adv. (*paulus*). A little, somewhat; *post paulo*, a short time after.

paulum, adv. (*paulus*). A little, somewhat.

paupertās, *ātis*, f. (*pauper*, poor). Poverty, narrow circumstances.

paveō, *ēre*, *pāvī*, v. tr. and intr. To tremble, to fear, dread, be terrified or alarmed at.

pāx, *pācis*, f. Peace.

peccātum, *ī*, n. (*pecco*). A fault, error, mistake.

peccō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. To make a mistake; to commit a fault, do wrong.

pectus, *oris*, n. The breast; the mind, heart, soul.

pecūnia, *ae*, f. (*pecus*). Property, riches; money, a sum or amount of money.

pecus, *oris*, n. Cattle.

pedes, *itis*, m. (*pes*). A walker; a foot soldier.

pellō, *ere*, *pepulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive; to drive back, rout, defeat, put to flight.

pendō, *ere*, *pependī*, *pēnsum*, v. tr. To weigh; to pay; to value, esteem, regard.

pēnsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*pendo*). Weighed; valued, prized; *non quicquam pensi habere*, not to care anything for; *nihil pensi habere*, to care nothing for.

per, prep. with acc. Through; by, by means of; through the agency of; during; in the name of; *in imprecations*, by; *per se*, of itself, by itself; *per occasionem*, when the chance offered.

per-cellō, *ere*, *culī*, *culsum*, v. tr. (*per*, *cello*, to strike). To strike, smite; to dishearten, dismay.

percontor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. To ask, question.

perdō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring, conduct.

peregrīnor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*peregrinus*, foreign). To sojourn, travel in a foreign land.

per-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itūrus*, v. intr. To go through; to die, perish.

per-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry through; to bear, carry, convey.

perfuga, *ae*, m. (cf. *perfugio*). A deserter.

per-fugiō, *ere*, *fūgī*, v. intr. To flee for refuge, escape.

perfugium, *iī*, n. (*perfugio*). A refuge, shelter.

pergō, *ere*, *rēxī*, *rēctum*, v. intr. (*per*, *rego*, to make straight). To proceed, go on.

perīculum, *ī*, n. A trial,

experiment; hazard, danger, peril.

periūrium, *ii*, n. (*periuro*, to swear falsely). A false oath, perjury.

per-legō, *ere, lēgī, lēctum*, v. tr. To read through, read.

per-misceō, *ēre, mīscuī, mīxtum*, v. tr. To mix, mingle.

per-mittō, *ere, mīsī, missum*, v. tr. To let go; to intrust, commit, hand over; to permit, allow, suffer.

per-moveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. To move deeply, disturb, excite; to arouse, stir up, induce, influence.

perniciēs, *ēī*, f. (cf. *perneco*, to kill). Destruction, ruin, calamity.

per-pellō, *ere, pulī, pulsum*, v. tr. To force; to constrain, prevail upon.

perpetior, *ī, pessus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*per, patior*). To bear, suffer, endure.

per-scrībō, *ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum*, v. tr. To write out, describe at length or in full.

per-sequor, *ī, secūtus sum*, v. tr. dep. To follow, pursue; to avenge; to prosecute.

Persēs, *ae*, m. Perses, the last king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus, B.C. 168.

per-solvō, *ere, solvī, solūtum*, v. tr. To pay or discharge in full.

per-terreō, *ēre, uī, itum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

pertineō, *ēre, tinuī*, v. intr. (*per, teneo*). To extend to; to tend to, aim at.

per-turbō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To throw into utter confusion or disorder, disturb.

per-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. To come to, arrive at.

pēs, *pedis*, m. The foot: a foot (as a measure); *pedibus in sententiam ire*, to support a person's opinion.

pestilentia, *ae*, f. (*pestilens*). A plague.

petītiō, *ōnis*, f. (*peto*). An attack; canvassing for office, candidature.

petō, *ere, īvī* or *iī, ītum*, v. tr. To attack; to seek to obtain, strive after; to seek, ask, solicit; to canvass for an office.

Petrēius, *iī*, m. Petreius, a Roman name. M. Petreius, a lieutenant of C. Antonius, commanded the army which defeated Catiline.

petulantia, *ae*, f. (*petulans*). Wantonness, sauciness, impudence.

Pīcēnus, *a, um*, adj. Picene, of Picenum, a district on the eastern coast of Italy.

pietās, *ātis*, f. (*pius*, dutiful). Piety.

pīlum, *ī*, n. A heavy javelin, the national weapon of the Romans.

pingō, *ere, pinxī, pictum*, v. tr. To paint.

Pīsō, *ōnis*, m. Piso, a family name in the Calpurnian *gens*. 1. C. Calpurnius Piso was consul,

67 B.C. — 2. Cn. Calpurnius Piso conspired with Catiline to murder the consuls Tullus and Lepidus in 66 B.C.

Pistōriēnsis, *e*, adj. (*Pistoria*). Pistorian, belonging to Pistoria (now *Pistoia*), a city in Etruria.

placeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. intr. To please, be acceptable to; to be one's pleasure; to seem good; *placet mihi*, I propose.

placidē, adv. (*placidus*). Gently, mildly.

plānitiēs, *ēī*, f. (*planus*, level). Level ground, a plain.

Plautius, *a*, *um*, adj. Plautian, pertaining to a man of the Plautian *gens*; *lex Plautia*, a law passed in 78 B.C., to punish disturbers of the public peace.

plēbēs, *ēī*, and **plēbs**, *plēbis*, f. The commons as opposed to the patricians; the lower classes.

plērumque, adv. (*plerusque*). For the most part, generally.

plērusque, *aque*, *umque*, generally in the plur. *plerīque*, *aeque*, *aque*, adj., (*plerus*, very many, *-que*). The greater part of, most, very many.

poena, *ae*, f. Compensation; punishment, penalty; *poenas dare*, to give compensation, i.e. to suffer punishment.

pollēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*polleo*). Strong, powerful.

polliceor, *ērī*, *itus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*por* for *pro* and *liceo*). To hold forth; to promise.

pollicitor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. freq. (*polliceor*). To promise, offer.

polluō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum* (*por* for *pro*, *luo*). To defile, pollute, dishonor.

Pompēius, *iī*, m. Pompeius, a Roman name. 1. Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Pompey, the triumvir and later the opponent of Caesar. — 2. Q. Pompeius Rufus was praetor, 63 B.C.

Pomptīnus, *ī*, m. C. Pomptinus was praetor in the year of Cicero's consulship.

pōnō, *ere*, *posuī*, *positum*, v. tr. To put, set, place; to propose.

pōns, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

pontificātus, *ūs*, m. (*pontifex*). The office of pontifex, pontificate.

populāris, *is*, m. and f. (*populus*). A fellow-countryman; a companion, partner, accomplice, confederate.

populus, *ī*, m. A people, nation.

Porcius, *iī*, m. Porcius, a Roman gentile name. 1. M. Porcius Cato was one of the leaders of the senatorial party. After the battle of Thapsus he committed suicide at Utica, whence he is called *Uticensis*. — 2. M. Porcius Laeca was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Porcius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Porcius*). Porcian, belonging to a man of the Porcian *gens*.

porrō, adv. Forward; further, moreover.

portātiō, *ōnis*, f. (*porto*). A carrying, conveyance.

portendō, *ere*, *dī*, *tum*, v. tr. (*por*, *tendo*, to stretch). To point out, presage, portend.

portentum, *ī*, n. (*portendo*). A sign, omen, prodigy, portent.

portō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry, convey, transport; to bring.

possessiō, *ōnis*, f. (*possideo*). A possessing; property, estate.

possideō, *ēre*, *sēdī*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*por* for *pro*, *sedeo*). To possess, hold, own.

possum, *posse*, *potuī*, v. intr. (*potis*, able, *sum*). To be able; to have power to do something, (I, you, he) can.

post, adv. After, afterwards.

post, prep. with acc. After; behind.

post-eā, adv. After this, afterwards, subsequently; *postea quam*, after that, after.

posterus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*post*). Next; comp. *posterior*, *us*, coming later, after; sup. *postremus*, last, the last.

postquam, conj. After that, after, when; since.

postrēmō, adv. (*postremus*). At last, in fine.

postulō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, require.

potēns, *entis*, adj. (*possum*). Powerful, strong, influential.

potentia, *ae*, f. (*potens*). Power; political power, authority, influence.

potestās, *ātis*, f. (*potens*). Ability, power; authority, right; opportunity, permission.

potior, *īrī*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. with the abl. (*potis*). To become master of, obtain possession of, get, obtain.

potius, adv. comp. (*potis*). Rather, by preference.

pōtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *pōtātum* or *pōtum*, v. intr. To drink; to tope, be drunken.

prae, prep. with abl. Before.

prae-acūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prae*, *acuo*, to sharpen). Sharpened at the end, pointed.

praebeō, *ēre*, *buī*, *bitum*, v. tr. (*prae*, *habeo*). To hold out; to furnish, supply, give, provide.

praeceps, *cipitis*, adj. (*prae*, *caput*). Head foremost, headlong; rash, precipitate; desperate.

praeceptum, *ī*, n. (*praecipio*). A precept, advice; injunction, order, command.

praecipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*prae*, *capio*). To take in advance; to instruct, advise; to order, enjoin, bid, prescribe.

prae-clārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very bright; distinguished, splendid, illustrious, famous.

praeda, *ae*, f. Booty, prey; gain, profit.

praedicō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prae*, *dico*). To proclaim, say, declare, assert, talk loudly.

praeditus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prae*, *do*). Gifted, endowed, provided with.

praefectus, *ī*, m. (*praeficio*, to place in command). A commander, prefect.

prae-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To set before; to prefer, choose in preference.

prae-mittō, *ere*, *mīsī*, *missum*,

v. tr. To send forward, send ahead or in advance.

praemium, *iī*, n. (*prae, emo*). Profit; a reward, recompense.

praesēns, *sentis*, part. adj. (*praesum*). Present; *in praesens*, at present, at the time.

praesentia, *ae*, f. (*praesens*). Presence.

praesertim, adv. (*prae, sero*, to join). Especially, particularly.

praesideō, *ēre*, *sēdī*, v. intr. (*prae, sedeo*). To sit before; to preside over, command.

praesidium, *iī*, n. (*praesideo*). Protection, defense, aid, assistance, help; re-enforcement; a guard; forces; a garrison.

prae-stō, *āre*, *stitī*, *stitum* (fut. part. *praestaturus*) v. intr. To stand before; to surpass, excel. *Praestat*, it is better, preferable.

prae-sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be set over, be in command of, preside over.

praeter, adv. (*prae*). Except, save.

praeter, prep. with acc. (*prae*). Past; except, beside.

praeter-eā, adv. Beside this, besides, moreover, furthermore.

praeter-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. tr. To pass by, pass over.

praetor, *ōris*, m. (*prae, eo*). A praetor, a magistrate exercising the functions of a judge; *pro praetore*, as propraetor.

praetōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*praetor*). Praetorian; *cohors praetoria*, the general's body-guard.

prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Crooked; perverted, depraved, bad, wicked.

pretium, *iī*, n. Money; price; a reward; a bribe.

prīdem, adv. (cf. *prior*). Long since, long ago.

prīmō, adv. (*primus*). At first, in the first place.

prīmum, adv. (*primus*). At first, in the first place, in the beginning; *quam primum*, as soon as possible; *ubi primum*, as soon as.

prīmus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (cf. *prior*). The first; the front, foremost; adverbial phrase: *in primis*, especially.

prīnceps, *cipis*, adj. (*primus, capio*). First; foremost, chief. *Princeps*, *ipis*, m. A head, leader, chief.

prīncipium, *iī*, n. (*princeps*). The beginning, commencement.

prīstinus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prae*). Former, ancient, previous.

prius, comp., *prīmum*, sup., adv. Before, sooner; *prius quam*, before.

prīvātim, adv. (*privus*). Privately; personally, as individuals; as a private citizen; from individuals.

prīvātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*privo*). Apart; private; personal. *Privatus*, *i*, m., a private citizen.

prīvīgnus, *ī*, m. (*privus*, single, R. *gen-*). A step-son.

prīvō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*privus*). To deprive of.

prō, prep. with abl. 1. Before, in front of. — 2. For, for the benefit or advantage of, in behalf of.

— 3. In place of, instead of. — 4. For, as; *pro certo*, as certain; *pro vero*, as true. — 5. In proportion to, according to, in view of. — 6. For, in return for.

prō, interj. Oh! Ah!

probitās, *ātis*, f. (*probus*). Uprightness, goodness, worth.

probō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*probus*). To test; to approve.

probrum, *ī*, n. Disgrace, shame, infamy; disgraceful conduct, shameful life.

probus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*). Good, upright, virtuous.

procāx, *ācis*, adj. (*proco*, to ask). Bold, shameless, wanton.

prō-cēdō, *ere*, *cēssī*, *cēssum*, v. intr. To go forth; to advance, proceed; to succeed, prosper, turn out well.

procul, adv. (*procello*, to drive forwards). At a distance, far.

prōdigium, *iī*, n. A prophetic sign, omen, portent, prodigy.

prō-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *do*). To give forth; to expose to view; to disclose, reveal; to betray.

proelium, *iī*, n. A battle, combat, engagement; *proelium committere*, to engage in battle.

pro-fānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*, *fanum*). Not sacred, profane.

profectō, adv. (*pro*, *factum*). Indeed, assuredly, doubtless.

proficīscor, *ī*, *profectus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*pro*, *facio*). To set out, start, depart, proceed.

profiteor, *ērī*, *fessus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. (*pro*, *fateor*). To avow publicly; to announce one's self as a candidate.

pro-fugiō, *ere*, *fūgī*, v. intr. (*pro*, *fugio*). To flee, escape.

profugus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*profugio*). Fugitive; banished, exiled.

pro-fundō, *ere*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour forth; to throw away, dissipate, squander.

profūsē, adv. (*profusus*). Profusely; excessively, lavishly.

profūsus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*profundo*). Lavish, extravagant.

prohibeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *habeo*). To hold before, keep from, check, restrain, prevent.

pro-inde, adv. Hence; just so, just; *proinde quasi*, just as if.

prōlātō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prōlatus*). To put off, postpone.

prōmīscuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*, *misceo*). Mixed, without distinction, indiscriminate, promiscuous.

prōmptus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*promo*). Brought out, manifest; at hand, ready, prompt.

prōmptus, *ūs*, m., used only in the abl. (*promo*). An exposing to view; *in promptu habere*, to display, manifest.

prōnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*). With head downward, inclined forward.

prō-patulus, *a*, *um*, adj. Open; public; *in propatulo habere*, to expose for sale.

prope, *propius*, *proximē*, adv. Near; nearly, almost.

prope-diem, adv. Very soon.

prō-pellō, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive away, repel.

properē, adv. (*properus*, quick).

Hastily, in haste, quickly, speedily.

properō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*properus*, quick). To hasten, make haste; to be eager.

propinquus, *a, um*, adj. (*prope*). Near, neighboring.

propior, *us*, superlative, *proximus*, adj. Nearer.

prō-pōnō, *ere, posuī, positum*, v. tr. To set forth, expose to view, make known; to propose, offer.

propter, prep. with acc. (*prope*). Near; on account of, because of.

prōripiō, *ere, ripuī, reptum*, v. tr. (*pro, rapio*). To snatch or hurry forth; *se proripere*, to rush out.

prōrsus, adv. (*pro, vorsus*). Forwards; by all means; truly, certainly; in short, in fine.

pro-scrībō, *ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum*, v. tr. To put forth in writing; to proscribe, outlaw.

proscrīptiō, *ōnis*, f. (*proscribo*). An advertisement; proscription.

prosperē, adv. (*prosperus*). Prosperously, successfully, well.

prosperus, *era, erum*, adj. (*pro, spes*). Prosperous.

prō-veniō, *īre, vēnī, ventum*, v. intr. To come forth, spring forth, appear.

prō-videō, *ēre, vīdī, vīsum*, v. tr. To see beforehand, foresee; to take care, see to it; to take care of, look out for.

prōvincia, *ae*, f. A charge; a province, a territory under a military governor.

proximus, *a, um*, adj. sup. (*prope*). Next; very close; following; most intimate.

prūdēns, *entis*, part. adj. (contracted from, *providens*). Foreseeing; discreet, prudent, clever, intelligent.

psallō, *ere, ī*, v. intr. (from the Greek). To play upon a stringed instrument.

pūblicē, adv. (*publicus*). In behalf of the state, for the state; from states.

pūblicō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*publicus*). To make public property, to confiscate.

pūblicus, *a, um*, adj. (*populus*). Of or belonging to the state, public, common; *res publica*, the common weal; the republic, commonwealth; public or political affairs; *bonum publicum*, the welfare of the state; *fides publica*, a pledge of impunity in the name of the state, a safe-conduct.

Pūblius, *iī*, m. Publius, a Roman praenomen.

pudīcitia, *ae*, f. (*pudicus*). Modesty, chastity, personal purity.

pudor, *ōris*, m. (*pudet*). Shame, a sense of shame, modesty.

puer, *erī*, m. A boy, lad.

pūgnō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. intr. (*pugna*). To fight, give battle.

pulcher, *chra, chrum*, adj. Beautiful; noble, honorable, illustrious.

Pūnicus, *a, um*, adj. (*Poeni*, the Carthaginians). Punic, Carthaginian.

putō, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*putus*, cleansed). To clean, clear up; to reckon, account; to judge, believe, think; *putare in*, with the abl.: to see, find in.

Q.

Q. Abbr. for *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen.

quā, adv. (*qui*). In which place, where.

quaerō, *ere, sīvī, sītum*, v. tr. To seek; to ask, inquire.

quaestor, *ōris*, m. (*quaero*). A quaestor. The quaestors were officials that had charge of the public treasury either at Rome or in the provinces.

quaestus, *ūs*, m. (*quaero*). Gain, profit.

quam, adv. and conj. (*qui*). How; than; rather than; *with superlatives*, as possible; *quam maxime longus*, as long as possible; *prius quam*, conj., before; *postea quam*, conj., after.

quam-vīs, adv. (*quam, volo*). As much as you will; however much, however; though, although.

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). How much? how greatly? as much as, as far as, as.

quantus, *a, um*, pronom. adj. (*quam*). I. Interrog. How great? how much? II. Relat.; with *tantus*, as great as, as; *quanto*, as an abl. of measure: by how much; with comparatives: the.

quā-propter, adv. Wherefore, on which account.

quārtus, *a, um*, num. adj. (*quattuor*). The fourth.

quasi, adv. As if, as it were, just as if, as though.

que, conj. enclitic. And; *-que . . . -que*, both . . . and; as well . . . as.

queō, *īre, īvī, ītum*, v. intr. To be able; *queo*, I can.

queror, *ī, questus sum*, v. tr. dep. To complain, lament, bewail.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron. Who, which, that; *idem . . . qui*, the same . . . as.

quī, quae, quod, interrog. pron. adj. What sort or kind of a? what?

quī, adv. (neut. abl. sing. of *quis*). How? in what way?

quia, conj. (*qui*). Because.

quī-cumque, *quaecumque, quodcumque*, indef. pron. (*qui, -cumque*). Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.

quid, adv. (*quis*). Why? wherefore?

quīdam, *quaedam, quoddam* or (as a subst.) *quiddam*, indef. pron. (*qui, -dam*). A certain one, a certain.

quidem, adv. Indeed, at least, certainly: *ne . . . quidem*, not . . . even.

quiēs, *ētis*, f. Rest, repose; peace; sleep.

quiētus, *a, um*, part. adj. (*quiesco*). Quiet, calm; tranquil, peaceful; *quieta movere*, to disturb the public peace.

quī-lubet, *quaelubet, quodlubet*, indef. pron. Any one or thing, whom or what you will, any.

quīn, conj. (*qui, ne*). I. With the subj.: That not, so that not, so as not; without. II. After verbs of doubt, etc.: That. III. Interrogatively: Why not?

Quīntus, *ī*, m. Quintus, a Roman praenomen.

quīppe, adv. and conj. (*qui* + *pe*). Indeed, in fact; since, inasmuch as, for; *quippe qui*, inasmuch as I, you, etc.

quis, **quae**, **quid**, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis, **qua**, **quid**, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, anything, something.

quis-nam, *quaenam*, *quidnam*, interrog. pron. Who? what?

quis-quam, *quaequam*, *quidquam*, indef. pron. Any, some, any one, some one, anything; *neque quisquam*, and no one.

quis-que, *quaeque*, *quodque* or *quidque*, indef. pron. Each, every, any; each one, each man, every one, any one.

quis-quis, indef. pron. Whoever, whatever, every one, every.

quī-vīs, *quaevīs*, *quidvīs* or *quodvīs*, indef. pron. (*qui*, *volo*). Who or what you please, whoever, whatever, any.

quō, adv. and conj. I. Where, whither, to what place: *quo usque?* how long? II. Wherefore, why, on which account; *non quo*, not that, not because, why not, *causam quo minus capiamus*, a reason why we should not take. III. In order that, that; *quo minus* (after verbs of hindering, etc.), that not, from. IV. With comparatives, *quo . . . eo*, the . . . the.

quō-cumque, adv. (*quo*, *-cumque*, soever). Whithersoever, in what direction soever.

quod, conj. (*qui*). That; because; *quod si*, but if.

quoniam, conj. (*quom*, *iam*). Since, because.

R.

rādīx, *īcis*, f. A root: *of a mountain:* the base, foot.

rapīna, *ae*, f. (*rapio*). Robbery, plundering, pillage.

rapiō, *ere*, *rapuī*, *raptum*, v. tr. To seize, carry off, rob, plunder.

ratiō, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*). A reckoning; business; course, mode, method, means; plan; *pl.*, interests.

recipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*re*, *capio*). To take back, retake, recover.

re-citō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To read aloud.

rēctē, adv. (*rectus*). In a straight line; rightly, correctly, properly.

rēctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rego*, to keep straight). Straight; right, correct, proper.

red-dō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. To give back; to give what is due, hand over, deliver.

redimō, *ere*, *ēmī*, *ēmptum*, v. tr. (*red*, *emo*). To buy back; to pay for, compensate for.

re-ferō, *ferre*, *rettulī*, *relātum*, v. tr. and intr. To bear back; to

report, refer, lay or bring before; to refer a question to the senate.

rēfert, *rēferre, rētulit*, v. intr., impers. with *acc. c. inf.* (*res, fero*). It concerns, imports.

reficiō, *ere, fēcī, fectum*, v. tr. (*re, facio*). To remake; to restore, revive.

regiō, *ōnis*, f. (*rego*). Direction; a region, territory, district, country.

rēgius, *a, um*, adj. (*rex*). Of a king, kingly, royal, regal.

rēgnum, *ī*, n. (*rego*). Sovereignty, supreme power; royal power; a kingdom.

regredior, *ī, gressus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*re, gradior*, to step). To go back, return.

religiōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*religio*). Conscientious, religious, pious.

re-linquō, *ere, līquī, lictum*, v. tr. To leave behind, leave; to abandon, forsake.

reliquus, *a, um*, adj. (*relinquo*). Remaining; the remainder or rest of; the other; *nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *quid reliqui habemus*, what have we left?

remedium, *iī*, n. (*medeor*, to heal). A cure, remedy.

re-moveō, *ēre, mōvī, mōtum*, v. tr. To withdraw, remove, send away.

reor, *rērī, ratus sum*, v. dep. To reckon; to think, suppose, judge, deem.

repente, adv. (*repens*, sudden). Suddenly, on a sudden.

reperiō, *īre, repperī* or *reperī, repertum*, v. tr. (*re, pario*). To discover; to find out, invent, devise; to find.

re-petō, *ere, petīvī* or *iī, petītum*, v. tr. and intr. To attack anew; to demand back; *pecuniae repetundae*, moneys to be demanded back, extortion; to recall.

re-prehendō, *ere, dī, ēnsum*, v. tr. To hold fast; to blame, censure, find fault with, reprove.

repudiō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. (*repudium*, divorce). To put away; to reject; to refuse.

repulsa, *ae*, f. (*repello*). A failure to obtain office or to secure an election, a defeat.

re-putō, *āre, āvī, ātum*, v. tr. To reckon; to think over, reflect upon, consider.

re-quiēs, *ētis*, f. acc. *requiem* and *requietem*; abl. *requiē* and *requiete*. Rest, repose.

re-quiēscō, *ere, quiēvī, quiētum*, v. intr. To rest, repose.

requīrō, *ere, quīsīvī, quīsītum*, v. tr. (*re, quaero*). To look after, seek; to ask, inquire.

rēs, *reī*, f. A thing, object; a matter, affair, event, occurrence; a deed; reality, fact; property; the state; *in rem*, advantageous, useful; *res geritur*, the battle is fought; *res adversae*, misfortune, failure; *res secundae*, prosperity, good fortune; *res capitalis*, a capital offence; *dubiae res*, a critical state of affairs; *res familiaris*, private property; *res gestae*, exploits, achievements; *novae res*, a revolution; *res publica*, the common weal; the republic, state, com-

monwealth; public or political life.

re-sistō, *ere*, *stitī*, v. intr. with the dat. To remain standing; to withstand, oppose, resist.

re-spondeō, *ēre*, *dī*, *ōnsum*, v. tr. (*re*, *spondeo*, to promise). To promise in return; to answer, reply; to give a response.

re-stinguō, *ere*, *stinxī*, *stinctum*, v. tr. To put out, quench.

restituō, *ere*, *stituī*, *stitūtum*, v. tr. (*re*, *statuo*). To replace, restore, give back.

reticeō, *ēre*, *ticuī*, v. intr. and tr. (*re taceo*). To be silent; to keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned.

retineō, *ere*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*re*, *teneo*). To hold back, retain; to keep, preserve, maintain.

re-trahō, *ere*, *trāxī*, *trāctum*, v. tr. To drag back, bring back.

reus, *ī*, m. (*res*). A defendant in a law-suit; one who is accused; one guilty of.

re-vocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall; to order to withdraw.

re-vortō, *ere*, *tī*, v. intr. used chiefly in the perf. system and

revortor, *ī*, (rarely) *vorsus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*re*, *vorto*). To turn back, come back, return.

rēx, *rēgis*, m. (*rego*). A king.

Rēx, *Rēgis*, m. Rex, a family name in the *gens Marcia*. Q. Marcius Rex commanded an army against Catiline.

Rhodiī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Rhodians, the inhabitants of Rhodes, an island off the coast of Caria.

rogitō, *āre*, *āvī*, v. tr. and intr. freq. (*rogo*). To ask with eagerness; to put questions repeatedly.

rogō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, beg, request, entreat.

Rōma, *ae*, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Roma*). Roman. *Romanī*, *ōrum*, m., the Romans.

Rūfus, *ī*, m. Rufus, a Roman family name. Q. Pompeius Rufus was a praetor in 63 B.C.

ruīna, *ae*, f. (*ruo*, to fall). A downfall; ruin, destruction.

rumor, *ōris*, m. A common report.

rūpēs, *is*, f. (*rumpo*, to break). A cliff, rock.

rūrsus, adv. (*revorto*). Turned back; again, in turn.

S.

sacer, *cra*, *crum*, adj. Holy, sacred.

sacerdōs, *ōtis*, m. and f. (*sacer*, *do*). A priest, a priestess.

sacerdōtium, *iī*, n. (*sacerdos*). Priesthood, office of priest.

sacrilegus, *ī*, m. (*sacer*, *lego*). One who steals from a temple; one who commits sacrilege; an impious or wicked man.

sacrum, *ī*, n. (*sacer*). A sacred thing; a religious solemnity, ceremony.

Saenius, *iī*, m. Saenius, a Roman name.

saepe, *saepius*, *saepissimē*, adv. Often, frequently.

saepe-numerō, adv. Oftentimes, very often, repeatedly.

saeviō, *īre*, *iī*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*saevus*). To be furious, be angry; to rage.

saevitia, *ae*, f. (*saevus*). Fierceness, cruelty, barbarity, severity.

saevus, *a*, *um*, adj. Furious; fierce, cruel, harsh, barbarous.

Sallustius, *iī*, m. Sallustius, a Roman name. For Sallust, the historian, see the Introduction.

saltō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. freq. (*salio*, to leap). To dance.

salūs, *ūtis*, f. Health; welfare, safety, life; a greeting.

salūtō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*salus*). To greet, salute; to call upon, visit, pay one's respects to.

Samnītēs, *ium*, m. pl. (*Samnium*). The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, a district of central Italy.

sānē, adv. (*sanus*). Soundly; indeed, forsooth, truly.

Sanga, *ae*, m. Sanga, a family name in the *gens Fabia*. Q. Fabius Sanga was the patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, *inis*, m. Blood.

sapiēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*sapio*). Wise, sensible, judicious.

sapientia, *ae*, f. (*sapiens*). Good sense, discretion, wisdom.

satis, adj. n. indecl. Enough, sufficient. *Subst. with partitive gen.*: A sufficiency, enough. *Adv.*: Enough, very.

satisfactiō, *ōnis*, f. (*satis*, *facio*). Satisfaction; justification.

saucius, *a*, *um*, adj. Wounded.

scelerātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scelero*, to defile). Polluted; wicked; *sceleratus*, *ī*, m. a scoundrel, miscreant.

scelestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scelus*). Wicked, guilty.

scelus, *eris*, n. An evil deed, crime, wicked deed, misdeed.

scilicet, adv. (= *scire licet*). Evidently, doubtless; forsooth, indeed.

scio, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. tr. To know.

scortum, *ī*, n. A harlot, strumpet.

scrībō, *ere*, *scrīpsī*, *scrīptum*, v. tr. To write; to enlist, enroll, levy.

scrīnium, *iī*, n. A letter-case, desk.

scrīptor, *ōris*, m. (*scribo*). A writer, author, historian.

sē-cēdō, *ere*, *cessī*, *cessum*, v. intr. To withdraw; to revolt, secede.

secundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sequor*). Following; favorable, successful, prosperous; *secundae res*, prosperity, good fortune.

sed, conj. (old abl. of *sui*). But.

sēdēs, *is*, f. (*sedeo*). A seat; a dwelling-place, abode, home.

sēditiō, *ōnis*, f. (*sēd-*, *eo*). An insurrection, sedition, civil war.

sēdō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (cf. *sedeo*). To calm, quiet, allay.

semper, adv. Always, ever.

Semprōnia, *ae*, f. Sempronia, wife of D. Junius Brutus.

senātor, *ōris*, m. (*senex*, old). A senator.

senātōrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sena-*

tor). Of a senator, of the senators, senatorial.

senātus, *ūs*, m. (*senex*). The senate, the Roman senate.

sententia, *ae*, f. (*sentio*). An opinion, sentiment, thought.

sentīna, *ae*, f. Bilge-water; a cesspool, sink.

sentiō, *īre*, *sēnsī*, *sēnsum*, v. tr. and intr. To perceive, observe, notice; to think, give one's opinions; to entertain views.

sēparātim, adv. (*separo*). Separately, individually.

Septimius, *iī*, m. Septimius, a gentile name. Septimius, a native of Camerinum, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

sequor, *ī*, *secūtus sum*, v. tr. and intr. dep. To follow; to pursue, aim at, seek to gain.

Ser. Abbr. for *Servius*, a Roman praenomen.

sermō, *ōnis*, m. (*sero*, to join). Conversation, discourse, speech; a conference.

servīlis, *e*, adj. (*servus*). Of or pertaining to a slave or to slaves, servile, slavish.

serviō, *īre*, *īvī* or *iī*, *ītum*, v. intr. with the dat. (*servus*). To be a slave, serve, be subservient to; to have regard for.

servitium, *iī*, n. (*servus*). Servitude, bondage; *pl.* slaves.

servitūs, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Slavery, bondage.

Servius, *iī*, m. Servius, a Roman praenomen.

servō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To save, preserve.

servus, *ī*, m. A slave, bondman.

sēstertium, *iī*, n. (*sestertius*). A thousand sesterces.

seu. See *sīve*.

sevēritās, *ātis*, f. (*severus*). Seriousness, gravity, sternness.

sevērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Serious, stern, severe.

sextus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*sex*). The sixth.

sī, conj. If.

Sibyllīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sibylla*). Sibylline.

sīc, adv. Thus, as follows.

sīc-ut, **sīc-utī**, adv. Just as, as; as if, as if to.

sīgnātor, *ōris*, m. (*signo*). A sealer; a witness to a will.

sīgnō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*). To seal, attach a seal to.

sīgnum, *ī*, n. A sign, signal; a standard; a statue; a seal.

Sīlānus, *ī*, m. Silanus, a family name in the *gens Junia*. D. Junius Silanus was consul, 62 B.C.

silentium, *iī*, n. (*sileo*). Stillness, silence.

sileō, *ēre*, *uī*, v. intr. To be silent; *siletur*, silence is kept, there is silence.

similis, *e*, adj. Like, similar.

similitūdō, *inis*, f. (*similis*). Likeness, resemblance.

simul, adv. Together, at once, at the same time; *simul ac*, as soon as; *simul . . . et*, both . . . and.

simulātor, *ōris*, m. (*simulo*). A feigner, pretender.

simulō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr.

(*similis*). To copy; to feign, pretend, simulate.

simultās, *ātis*, f. (*simul*). Enmity; rivalry.

sin, conj. (*si*, *ne*). But if.

sine, prep. with abl. Without.

singillātim, adv. (*singuli*). Singly, individually, one by one.

singulī, *ae*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. One each; separate, single, one by one.

sinister, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Left, on the left hand, on the left.

sinō, *ere*, *sīvī*, *situm*, v. tr. To place; to let, permit, allow.

sinus, *ūs*, m. A curve; the bosom; the interior, inmost part.

sitis, *is*, f. Thirst.

Sittius, *iī*, m. Sittius, a gentile name. P. Sittius was a citizen of Nuceria, who took service with the king of Mauritania. In his absence Catiline claimed him as one of his supporters, apparently without reason.

situs, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*sino*). Placed, situated.

sī-ve or **seu**, conj. Or if; whether; *sive . . . sive*, *seu . . . seu*, if . . . or if, whether . . . or.

societās, *ātis*, f. (*socius*). Association; alliance; a sharing, a share in.

socius, *iī*, n. A companion, associate; an accomplice, confederate.

sōcordia, *ae*, f. (*socors*, slothful). Sloth, laziness, inactivity, idleness; negligence.

sōl, *sōlis*, m. The sun.

soleō, *ēre*, *solitus sum*, v. intr. semi-dep. To be wont, be accustomed; to be usual or customary.

sollemnis, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, entire, *annus*). Annual; stated, appointed; religious, solemn.

sollicitō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sollicitus*). To move, stir up; to incite, instigate; to urge to revolt.

sōlum, adv. (*solus*). Only.

sōlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Alone, only.

solūtus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*solvo*). Loose; free, unfettered, unrestrained.

solvō, *ere*, *solvī*, *solūtum*, v. tr. To loose; to pay.

somnus, *ī*, m. (*sopio*, to sleep). Sleep.

sōns, *sontis*, adj. Real; guilty, criminal.

sparus, *ī*, m. A small spear, hunting spear.

spatium, *iī*, n. Space, interval; a space of time, period.

speciēs, *ēī*, f. (*specio*, to look). Aspect; appearance, pretence.

spectātus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*specto*). Tried, tested.

spectō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*specio*). To observe; to test, try.

spērō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spes*). To hope, trust, expect, look for.

spēs, *speī*, f. Hope, expectation; *pl.*, prospects.

Spinthēr, *ēris*, m. Spinther, an agnomen in the family of the *Lentuli*. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther was aedile, 63 B.C.

spīrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr To breathe.

spoliō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spolium*). To strip; to rob, plunder, pillage, spoil, despoil.

spolium, *iī*, n. Spoil, plunder, booty.

Statilius, *iī*, m. Statilius, a Roman gentile name. L. Statilius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

statuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*status*). To put, place, set; to establish, appoint; to decide, settle.

status, *ūs*, m. (*sto*). Position, standing; condition, state.

stimulō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*stimulus*, a spur). To prick; to impel, drive on, incite.

stīpātor, *ōris*, m. (*stipo*, to attend). An attendant; *pl.*, attendants, retinue, suite.

stīpendium, *iī*, n. (*stips*, a contribution in money, *pendo*). A tax, impost, tribute.

stirps, *stirpis*, f. A stock, stem; a root.

strēnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. Prompt, vigorous, quick, strenuous, energetic.

studeō, *ēre*, *uī*, v. intr. To be eager; to show favor, to favor; to be eager for, desire, wish.

studium, *iī*, n. (*studeo*). Zeal, ardor; eagerness, fondness, desire; pursuit; study.

stultus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foolish, silly, stupid.

stuprum, *ī*, n. Debauchery; an act of debauchery; *stupri consuetudo*, an illicit intimacy.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. I. With the acc. Under, near; at, towards, about. II. With the abl. Under, below, beneath.

sub-dolus, *a*, *um*, adj. Somewhat crafty, cunning, deceitful, sly.

sub-dūcō, *ere*, *dūxī*, *ductum*, v. tr. To draw from below; to draw off, withdraw.

subigō, *ere*, *ēgī*, *āctum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *ago*). To bring under; to conquer, vanquish, subdue; to compel, force.

sub-levō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To support; to assist, encourage; to lighten, lessen.

subsidium, *iī*, n. (*sub*, *sedeo*, to sit). The troops stationed in reserve, the reserve; assistance, aid, succor.

sub-vortō, *ere*, *vortī*, *vorsum*, v. tr. To upturn, overthrow, upset; to ruin, destroy.

succurrō, *ere*, *cu-rī*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *curro*). To run up; to hasten to one's aid, assistance, to help, aid.

sudis, *is*, f. A stake, stick.

suī, refl. pron. Of himself, herself, itself, themselves; of him, her, it, them. It is sometimes strengthened by adding the enclitic *-met*.

Sulla, *ae*, m. Sulla, a family name in the *gens Cornelia*. 1. L. Cornelius Sulla, the head of the aristocratic party, the conqueror of Mithradates, the opponent of Marius, dictator from 82 to 79 B.C. — 2. Ser. Cornelius Sulla, brother of the dictator. — 3. P. Cornelius Sulla, a kinsman of the

dictator, was convicted of bribery when consul elect, 66 B.C. — 4. P. and Ser. Cornelius Sulla, sons of Servius mentioned above, joined Catiline's conspiracy.

Sullānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sulla*). Of Sulla, pertaining to Sulla.

sum, *esse*, *fuī*, v. intr. To be, exist; *with dat. of possessor*, to have, possess; *cum telo esse*, to go armed; *ante esse*, to surpass.

summus, *a*, *um*, adj. sup. (cf. *superus*, upper). Highest, greatest, very great, supreme, chief; the highest part of; *summum supplicium*, capital punishment.

sūmō, *ere*, *sūmpsī*, *sūmptum*, v. tr. To take, take up; to adopt; *supplicium sumere*, to inflict punishment.

sūmptus, *ūs*, m. (*sumo*). Expense, cost; extravagance.

super, adv. Above.

superbia, *ae*, f. (*superbus*). Haughtiness, pride, arrogance; vanity.

superbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*super*). Haughty, arrogant, proud.

superior, *us*, adj. comp. (*superus*). Higher; former, previous; superior, victorious.

superō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. and tr. (*superus*). To overtop; to abound, exist in abundance; to excel, surpass; to overcome, subdue, conquer.

supervacāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*supervacuus*, needless). Needless, unnecessary.

suppetō, *ere*, *petīvī*, *petītum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *peto*). To be at hand.

supplex, *icis*, adj. (*sub*, *plico*, to fold). Kneeling down; humble, beseeching, suppliant.

supplicium, *iī*, n. (*supplex*). Public prayer, worship, supplication; punishment, penalty; capital punishment.

suprā, adv. (*superus*). Above; formerly, further back; more, to a greater degree.

suprā, prep. with acc. (*superus*). Above, over, beyond.

Sūra, *ae*, m. Sura, an agnomen of the family of the Lentuli. P. Cornelius Lentulus was one of the foremost of Catiline's accomplices.

suscipiō, *ere*, *cēpī*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*subs* = *sub*, *capio*). To take up; to take upon one's self, undertake, engage in, take in hand.

sūspectus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*suspicio*). Suspected, distrusted.

sūspīciō, *ōnis*, f. (*suspicio*). Suspicion, mistrust.

sūspicor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*suspicio*). To mistrust, suspect.

sustentō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*sustineo*). To bear, support, endure.

sustineō, *ēre*, *tinuī*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*subs* = *sub*, *teneo*). To support, sustain.

suus, *a*, *um*, poss. adj. pron. refl. (*sui*). His, her, its, their; his, etc., own.

T.

T. Abbr. for *Titus*, a Roman praenomen.

tābēs, *is*, f. A wasting disease; a plague, pestilence, blight.

tabula, *ae*, f. A board; an account-book, table; *tabulae novae*, new account-books, a reduction of debts; with or without *picta*, a painting, picture.

taeter, *tra*, *trum*, adj. Foul, offensive, noisome, loathsome.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such, of such a kind.

tam, adv. of degree. So; so very.

tamen, adv. Notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still.

tametsī, conj. (*tamen*, *etsi*). Although, though, notwithstanding that.

tam-quam, adv. As if, as it were.

tandem, adv. (*tam* + enclitic -*dem*). At length, at last, finally; *in questions:* pray.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much; only, merely; *tantum modo*, only, merely.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. So great, so important, such; as great; *tanto*, abl. of measure with comparatives: by so much, so much the, the.

tardē, adv. (*tardus*). Slowly, late.

tardō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tardus*). To retard, delay, check.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, sluggish, tardy.

Tarquinius, *iī*, m. Tarquinius, a Roman name. L. Tarquinius was one of Catiline's accomplices, who turned informer.

Tarracīnēnsis, *is*, m. and f. (*Tarracina*). An inhabitant of Tarracina, a town in Latium.

tegō, *ere*, *tēxī*, *tēctum*, v. tr. To cover; to protect, defend.

tēlum, *ī*, n. A missile weapon; a weapon; *cum telo esse*, to go armed.

temere, adv. Rashly, heedlessly, inconsiderately, without reason.

temperō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. with the dat. (*tempus*). To be moderate or temperate, forbear; *victoriae temperare*, to use victory with moderation.

tempestās, *ātis*, f. (*tempus*). A space of time; a time, season; *pl.*, emergency, crisis.

templum, *ī*, n. A place marked off by the augur; a sanctuary, temple.

temptō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*tendo*). To touch; to attack, assail; to try, attempt; to tempt, try to win over.

tempus, *oris*, n. Time; opportunity, occasion, exigency.

tendō, *ere*, *tetendī*, *tentum* or *tēnsum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, stretch out, extend; to lay; to exert one's self, strive.

tenebrae, *ārum*, f. pl. Darkness.

teneō, *ēre*, *uī*, *tum*, v. tr. To hold, keep, possess, occupy.

Terentius, *iī*, m. Terentius, a Roman gentile name. Cn. Terentius was a senator.

terra, *ae*, f. The earth; land; a land, country; *terrarum orbis*, the world, earth.

terreō, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, v. tr. To frighten, alarm, terrify.

terribilis, *e*, adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, dreadful, terrible, fearful.

tertius, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*tres*). The third.

tēstis, *is*, m. and f. A witness.

tēstor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. tr. dep. (*testis*). To testify; to call or invoke to witness.

tetrarchēs, *ae*, m. (Greek). A tetrarch, prince.

Tib. Abbr. for

Tiberius, *iī*, m. Tiberius, a Roman praenomen.

timeō, *ēre*, *uī*, v. tr. and intr. With the acc., to fear, dread. With the dat., to fear for.

timidus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*timeo*). Afraid, timid, cowardly.

timor, *ōris*, m. (*timeo*). Fear, dread, alarm.

Titus, *ī*, m. Titus, a Roman praenomen.

tolerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear, support, endure; to withstand.

tollō, *ere*, *sustulī*, *sublātum*, v. tr. To raise; to exalt, extol; to take away, remove.

toreuma, *atis*, n. (Greek). Embossed work; work in relief.

torpēscō, *ere*, *torpuī*, v. intr. incept. (*torpeo*). To grow torpid, become dull, or inactive.

Torquātus, *ī*, m. Torquatus, an agnomen in the *gens Manlia*. 1. T. Manlius Torquatus, consul in 340 B.C., defeated the allied Latins, Campanians, and Volscans in a desperate battle near Mt. Vesuvius. It was during this war that Manlius ordered his son to be put to death for disobeying orders. —2. L. Manlius Torquatus was consul, 65 B.C.

tōtus, *a*, *um*, adj. Whole, all, entire; the whole of.

trāctō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*traho*). To draw; to handle, have charge of; to treat.

trādō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *do*). To give up, deliver, surrender; to commit, entrust.

trahō, *ere*, *trāxī*, *trāctum*, v. tr. To draw; to drag away to death; to carry off, plunder; to draw away, turn away; to make way with, squander.

trāmēs, *itis*, m. A by-path, crossway, foot-path.

tranquillus, *a*, *um*, adj. Calm, tranquil, still.

Trāns-alpīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*trans*, *Alpes*). Transalpine, situated north of the Alps.

trāns-eō, *īre*, *iī*, *itum*, v. tr. To go across; to go through, pass, spend.

trāns-ferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*, v. tr. To carry over, transfer; to put off, postpone.

trānsigō, *ere*, *ēgī*, *āctum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *ago*). To drive through; to finish, perform.

Trāns-padānus, *ī*, m. (*trans*, *Padus*). A person dwelling in

Italy, north of the river Padus or Po.

trepidō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trepidus*). To hurry with alarm, to be in confusion, be agitated.

trēs, *tria*, num. adj. Three.

trēs-virī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The sing. is *triumvir*, *ī*, m. Three joint commissioners; a board of three.

tribūnicius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tribunus*). Of the tribune or tribunes, tribunician.

tribūnus, *ī*, m. (*tribus*). A tribune: I. A military tribune; every legion had six, who commanded it in turn, each for two months of the year. II. A tribune of the commons, a magistrate elected to defend the interests of the plebeians.

tribuō, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To give, bestow, grant.

trīgintā, num. adj. indecl. Thirty.

trīstitia, *ae*, f. (*tristis*). Sadness, grief, sorrow.

triumphō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*triumphus*). To enjoy a triumph, to triumph.

Trōiānī, *ōrum*, m. pl. (*Troia*). The Trojans, the inhabitants of Troy in Asia Minor.

trūcīdō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*trux*, *caedo*). To cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.

tū, *tuī*, pers. pron. Thou, you.

tuba, *ae*, f. A straight trumpet used by the Roman infantry for signalling.

tueor, *ērī*, *tuitus* or *tūtus sum*, v. tr. dep. To defend, protect.

Tulliānum, *ī*, n. The Tullianum, a subterranean dungeon in the prison at Rome.

Tullius, *iī*, m. Tullius, a Roman gentile name. M. Tullius Cicero was the celebrated orator, consul, 63 B.C.

Tullus, *ī*, m. Tullus, a family name, found in the Volcatian *gens*. L. Volcatius Tullus was consul, 66 B.C.

tum, adv. Then, at that time.

tumultus, *ūs*, m. (*tumeo*, to swell). A disturbance, confusion; a revolt, rising, insurrection.

turba, *ae*, f. Disorder, disturbance.

turpitūdō, *inis*, f. (*turpis*, base). Foulness; disgrace, infamy, shame.

Tūscī, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Tuscans, Etruscans, or Etrurians, the inhabitants of Etruria.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, part. adj. (*tueor*). Protected, safe.

tuus, *a*, *um*, poss. pron. adj. (*tu*). Thy, your.

U.

ubi, adv. relat. and interrog. I. Of place: where, wherein, in which place. II. Of time: when, after; *ubi primum*, as soon as.

ubī-que, adv. Anywhere, everywhere.

ulcīscor, *ī*, *ultus sum*, v. tr. dep. To avenge, take vengeance for.

ūllus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*unus*). Any.

ūlterior, *us*, adj. comp. (from

obsolete *ulter*). Further, on the further side; more remote.

ūltrā, adv. (*ulter*). Beyond, further; thereafter.

Umbrēnus, *ī*, m. Umbrenus, a Roman name. P. Umbrenus was a freedman, who incited the Allobroges to revolt.

umquam, adv. At any time, ever.

ūnā, adv. (*unus*). At the same time, together with.

unde, adv. (*qui*). From which place, whence.

undique, adv. (*unde*, *-que*). From all parts; on all sides.

ūnivorsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*unus*, *vorto*). All together, all collectively; all, the whole of.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. One, single; *in unum*, to one place, together.

ūnus-quisque, *ūna-quaeque*, *ūnum-quidque*, indef. pron. Each one, each.

urbānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*urbs*). Of or relating to the city, i.e. Rome, in the city.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city; the city of Rome.

urgeō, *ēre*, *ursī*, v. tr. To press, urge; to beset closely.

ūsque, adv. All the way; even until; *usque eo*, to such a degree.

ūsus, *ūs*, m. (*utor*). Use, employment; practice, experience; familiarity, intimacy; service, advantage; *usui esse*, to be useful or serviceable.

ut or **utī**, I. Adv. 1. Of manner: how; 2. Of comparison: as, just as, like. II. Conj., that, in order that; so that.

uter-que, *utraque*, *utrumque*, adj. pron. (*uter*). Each of the two, both, each.

utī, adv. and conj. See *ut*.

ūtilis, *e*, adj. (*utor*). Useful, serviceable, advantageous.

ūtor, *ī*, *ūsus sum*, v. dep. with the abl. To use, make use of, avail one's self of, employ; to enjoy.

utpote, adv. Inasmuch as, since; *utpote qui*, since, or because he was one who.

utrimque, adv. (*uterque*). On both sides.

V.

vacuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *vaco*, to be vacant). Free from, devoid of; vacant; defenceless.

vagus, *a*, *um*, adj. Roaming, unsettled, wandering.

vagor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. (*vagus*). To wander, roam.

valeō, *ēre*, *uī*, *iturus*, v. intr. To be strong or powerful, have strength, power, have influence; to prevail, succeed.

Valerius, *iī*, m. Valerius, the name of a Roman *gens*. L. Valerius Flaccus was praetor under Cicero.

validus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*valeo*). Strong, powerful, effective.

vānitās, *ātis*, f. (*vanus*). Emptiness; indiscretion; fickleness.

vānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cf. vaco*). Empty; vain, futile; fickle, false, deceptive.

Varguntēius, *iī*, m. Varganteius, a Roman name. L. Varganteius was one of Catiline's accomplices.

variē, adv. (*varius*). In different ways, variously.

varius, *a*, *um*, adj. Manifold, various; versatile, fickle.

vās, *vāsis*, n. pl. *vāsa*, *ōrum*. A vessel; a utensil of any kind.

vāstō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vastus*). To lay waste; to harass; to perplex.

vāstus, *a*, *um*; adj. (*cf. vaco*). Waste, desolate; huge, enormous, monstrous; insatiable.

ve, conj. enclitic. Or.

vēcordia, *ae*, f. (*vecors*, senseless). Senselessness; madness, insanity.

vectīgal, *ālis*, n. (cf. *veho*, to carry). A tax, tribute; revenue.

vectīgālis, *e*, adj. (*cf. veho*). Tributary, paying tribute.

vehemēns, *entis*, adj. Violent, impetuous, furious.

vehementer, adv. (*vehemens*). Violently, strongly, very greatly.

vel, conj. Or; *vel . . . vel*, either . . . or.

vel-ut, vel-utī, adv. Even as, just as; just as if, as if, as though.

vēnālis, *e*, adj. (*venum*, that which is for sale). For sale; to be bought and sold, venal.

vēndō, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*, v. tr. (*venum*, *do*). To sell.

venēnum, *ī*, n. A drug; *venenum malum*, poison.

veniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come, arrive. It is used impersonally in the passive; e.g. *ventum est ab illis*, they arrived, they came.

vēnor, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, v. intr. dep. To hunt, engage in the chase.

venter, *tris*, m. The belly.

verber, *eris*, n. A lash; a lashing; stripes, blows.

verberō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*verber*). To lash, scourge, flog.

verbum, *ī*, n. A word.

vērē, adv. (*verus*). Truly, correctly, accurately.

vereor, *ērī*, *veritus sum*, v. tr. dep. To stand in awe; to fear, dread.

vērō, adv. and conj. (*verus*). In truth, in fact, indeed, truly, assuredly; but.

vērum, *ī*, n. (*verus*). The truth, reality, fact; *pro vero*, as true; *ex vero*, according to desert.

vērum, adv. and conj. Truly, indeed; but.

vērus, *a*, *um*, adj. True, real; right, proper.

vescor, *ī*, v. dep. with the abl. To eat, feed upon.

Vesta, *ae*, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth.

vestīmentum, *ī*, n. (*vestio*, to clothe). A garment; clothing.

veterānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vetus*). Old in service, veteran. *Veterani*, pl., veteran soldiers, veterans.

vetō, *āre*, *vetuī*, *vetitum*, v. tr. To forbid, prohibit.

vetus, *eris*, adj. comp. *vetustior*, sup. *veterrimus*. Old, of long-standing, ancient; former.

vexō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq.

(*veho*). To trouble, harass, disquiet; to abuse, waste, squander.

via, *ae*, f. A way, a road.

vīcīnitās, *ātis*, f. (*vicinus*, neighboring). The neighborhood, vicinity; the neighbors.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor; *in apposition*, victorious.

victōria, *ae*, f. (*victor*). Victory.

vīctus, *ūs*, m. (*vivo*). Means of living, food; mode of living.

vīcus, *ī*, m. An abode; a street.

vidēlicet, adv. (for *videre licet*). Clearly, plainly, evidently, of course, no doubt.

videō, *ēre*, *vīdī*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To see, behold; to perceive; observe. *Videor*, *ērī*, *vīsus sum*, to seem, appear.

vigeō, *ēre*, v. intr. To be vigorous; to thrive.

vīgēsumus or **vīcēsumus**, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*viginti*). The twentieth.

vigilia, *ae*, f. (*vigil*). A keeping or being awake; wakefulness, sleeplessness; the watch, guard.

vigilō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*vigil*). To watch; to be watchful or vigilant.

vīlis, *e*, adj. Cheap, of little value.

vīlla, *ae*, f. A country-house, country-seat, villa.

vincō, *ere*, *vīcī*, *victum*, v. tr. and intr. Tr., to conquer, overcome, defeat, vanquish; to get rid of, squander; Intr., to be victorious, prevail, carry the day.

vinculum, *ī*, n. (*vincio*, to bind). A fetter, chain; imprisonment, confinement.

vindex, *icis*, m. and f. A defender; an executioner.

vindicō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vindex*). To claim; *nosmet in libertatem*, restore ourselves to freedom; to punish, inflict punishment.

vīnum, *ī*, n. Wine.

violentia, *ae*, f. (*violentus*). Violence, fury.

vir., *virī*, m. A man; a husband.

vīrēs, *ium*. See *vis*.

virgō, *inis*, f. A maiden, virgin.

virīlis, *e*, adj. (*vir*). Of a man, masculine; manly, worthy of a man.

virtūs, *ūtis*, f. (*vir*). Manliness; strength, vigor, energy; bravery, courage, valor; mental excellence, ability; merits, goodness, virtue, moral worth.

vīs, no gen., acc. *vim*; abl., *vi*, f. Strength, force, power, vigor; activity; violence; *vīres*, pl., strength, physical powers.

vīsō, *ere*, *vīsī*, *vīsum*, v. tr. freq. (*video*). To look at attentively, view, behold; to examine; to go to see, visit.

vīta, *ae*, f. (*vivo*). Life, existence.

vitium, *iī*, n. A fault, vice, crime.

vīvō, *ere*, *vīxī*, *victum*, v. intr. To live.

vīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *vivo*). Alive, living.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vocābulum, *ī*, n. (*voco*). A name.

vocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (cf. *vōx*). To call; to summon, cite.

volēns, *entis*, part. adj. (*volo*). Willing.

volgus, *ī*, n. The multitude, mass; populace, people; the rabble.

volnerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*volnus*). To wound, hurt, injure.

volnus, *eris*, n. (*cf. vello*, to rend). A wound.

volō, *velle*, *voluī*, v. tr. To be willing; to wish, desire.

Volturcius, *iī*, m. Volturcius, a Latin name. T. Volturcius, of Crotona, was one of Catiline's accomplices.

voltus, *ūs*, m. The expression of the countenance; the features, looks; the face; look, appearance.

voluntārius, *iī*, m. (*volens*). A volunteer.

voluntās, *ātis*, f. (*volens*). Will, wish, desire.

voluptārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (cf. *voluptas*). Delightful, pleasant, agreeable.

voluptās, *ātis*, f. (*volup*). Satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure.

volvō, *ere*, *volvī*, *volūtum*, v. tr. To roll; to turn or roll over; to turn over in mind, meditate upon, consider.

vorsō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, v. tr. freq. (*vorto*). To turn repeatedly. *Vorsor*, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to turn one's self; to be occupied, engaged; to be active, busy.

vorsus, adv. Turned in the direction of, toward.

vorsus, *ūs*, m. (*vorto*). A verse.

voster, *tra*, *trum*, poss. pron. adj. (*vos*). Your.

vōtum, *ī*, n. (*voveo*, to vow). A vow; a prayer.

vōx, *vōcis*, f. A voice.

THE STUDENTS' SERIES OF LATIN CLASSICS.

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

ERNEST MONDELL PEASE, A.M.,
Leland Stanford Junior University,

AND

HARRY THURSTON PECK, Ph.D., L.H.D.,
Columbia College.

This Series contains the Latin authors usually read in American schools and colleges, and also others well adapted to class-room use, but not heretofore published in suitable editions. The several volumes are prepared by special editors, who aim to revise the text carefully and to edit it in the most serviceable manner. Where there are German editions of unusual merit, representing years of special study under the most favorable circumstances, these are used, with the consent of the foreign editor, as a basis for the American edition. In this way it is possible to bring out text-books of the highest excellence in a comparatively short period of time.

The editions are of two kinds, conforming to the different methods of studying Latin in our best institutions. Some contain in the introductions and commentary such a careful and minute treatment of the author's life, language, and style as to afford the means for a thorough appreciation of the author and his place in Latin literature. Others aim merely to assist the student to a good reading knowledge of the author, and have only the text and brief explanatory notes at the bottom of each page. The latter are particularly acceptable for sight reading, and for rapid reading after the minute study of an author or period in one of the fuller editions. For instance, after a class has read a play or two of Plautus and Terence carefully, with special reference to the peculiarities of style, language, metres, the methods of presenting a play, and the like, these editions will be admirably suited for the rapid reading of other plays.

The Series also contains various supplementary works prepared by competent scholars. Every effort is made to give the books a neat and attractive appearance.

The following volumes are now ready or in preparation: —

CAESAR, **Gallic War, Books I–V.** By HAROLD W. JOHNSTON, Ph.D., Professor in the Indiana University.

CATULLUS, **Selections**, based upon the edition of Riese. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph.D., Professor in Boston University.

CICERO, **Select Orations.** By B. L. D'OOGE, A.M., Professor in the State Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich.

CICERO, **De Senectute et de Amicitia.** By CHARLES E. BENNETT, A.M., Professor in the Cornell University. *Ready.*

CICERO, **Tusculan Disputations, Books I and II.** By Professor PECK.

CICERO, **De Oratore, Book I**, based upon the edition of Sorof. By W. B. OWEN, Ph.D., Professor in Lafayette College. *Ready.*

CICERO, **Select Letters**, based in part upon the edition of Süpfle-Böckel. By Professor PEASE.

EUTROPIUS, **Selections.** *Ready.*

GELLIUS, **Selections.** By Professor PECK.

HORACE, **Odes and Epodes.** By PAUL SHOREY, Ph.D., Professor in the Chicago University. *Ready.*

HORACE, **Satires and Epistles**, based upon the edition of Kiessling. By JAMES H. KIRKLAND, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University. *Ready.*

JUVENAL, **Satires.** By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Latin, and NELSON G. MCCREA, Ph.D., Instructor in Latin, Columbia University.

LIVY, **Books XXI and XXII**, based upon the edition of Wölfflin. By JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College. *Ready.*

LIVY, **Book I**, for rapid reading. By Professor LORD. *Ready.*

LUCRETIUS, **De Rerum Natura, Book III.** By W. A. MERRILL, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California.

MARTIAL, **Selections.** By CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D., Professor in Barnard College.

NEPOS, for rapid reading. By ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., Professor in the University of California. *Ready.*

NEPOS, **Selections.** By J. C. JONES, A.M., Professor in the University of Missouri.

OVID, Selections from the Metamorphoses, based upon the edition of Meuser-Egen. By B. L. WIGGINS, A.M., Professor in the University of the South.

OVID, Selections, for rapid reading. By A. L. BONDURANT, A.M., Professor in the University of Mississippi.

PETRONIUS, Cena Trimalchionis, based upon the edition of Bücheler. By W. E. WATERS, Ph.D., President of Wells College.

PLAUTUS, Captivi, for rapid reading. By GROVE E. BARBER, A.M., Professor in the University of Nebraska. *Ready.*

PLAUTUS, Menaechmi, based upon the edition of Brix. By HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

PLINY, Select Letters, for rapid reading. By SAMUEL BALL PLATNER, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

QUINTILIAN, Book X and Selections from Book XII, based upon the edition of Krüger.

SALLUST, Catiline, based upon the edition of Schmalz. By CHARLES G. HERBERMANN, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor in the College of the City of New York. *Ready.*

SENECA, Select Letters. By E. C. WINSLOW, A.M.

TACITUS, Annals, Book I and Selections from Book II, based upon the edition of Nipperdey-Andresen. By E. M. HYDE, Ph.D., Professor in Lehigh University.

TACITUS, Agricola and Germania, based upon the editions of Schweizer-Sidler and Dräger. By A. G. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Professor in Hamilton College. *Ready.*

TACITUS, Histories, Book I and Selections from Books II-V, based upon the edition of Wolff. By EDWARD H. SPIEKER, Ph.D., Professor in the Johns Hopkins University.

TERENCE, Adelphoe, for rapid reading. By WILLIAM L. COWLES, A.M., Professor in Amherst College. *Ready.*

TERENCE, Phormio, based upon the edition of Dziatzko. By HERBERT C. ELMER, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in the Cornell University. *Ready.*

TIBULLUS AND PROPERTIUS, Selections, based upon the edition of Jacoby. By HENRY F. BURTON, A.M., Professor in the University of Rochester.

VALERIUS MAXIMUS, Fifty Selections, for rapid reading. By CHARLES S. SMITH, A.M., Late College of New Jersey. *Ready.*

VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, Historia Romana, Book II. By F E. ROCKWOOD, A.M., Professor in Bucknell University. *Ready.*

VERGIL, Books I–VI. By JAMES H. KIRKLAND, Ph.D., Professor of Latin, and WILLIAM H. KIRK, Ph.D., Instructor in Latin, Vanderbilt University.

VERGIL, The Story of Turnus from Aen. VII–XII, for rapid reading. By MOSES SLAUGHTER, Ph.D., Professor in University of Wisconsin. *Ready.*

VIRI ROMAE, Selections. With Prose Exercises. By G. M. WHICHER, A.M., Teachers' Normal College, New York City. *Ready.*

LATIN COMPOSITION, for college use. By WALTER MILLER, A.M., Professor in the Leland Stanford Jr. University. *Ready.*

LATIN COMPOSITION, for advanced classes. By H. R. FAIRCLOUGH, A.M., Professor in the Leland Stanford Jr. University.

HAND-BOOK OF LATIN SYNONYMS. By Mr. MILLER.

A FIRST BOOK IN LATIN. By HIRAM TUELL, A.M., late Principal of the Milton High School, Mass., and HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

A NEW LATIN COMPOSITION, for schools. By M. GRANT DANIELL, A.M., formerly Principal of Chauncy Hall School, Boston. *Ready.*

THE PRIVATE LIFE OF THE ROMANS, a manual for the use of schools and colleges. By HARRIET WATERS PRESTON and LOUISE DODGE. *Ready.*

GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY, based on the recent work of Steuding. By KARL P. HARRINGTON, A.M., Professor in the University of Maine, and HERBERT C. TOLMAN, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University. *Ready.*

ATLAS ANTIQUUS, twelve maps of the ancient world, for schools and colleges. By Dr. HENRY KIEPERT, M.R. Acad. Berlin. *Ready.*

Tentative arrangements have been made for other books not ready to be announced.

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO., Publishers,

110 and 120 Boylston Street, Boston.